

Award Form

This Award Form creates this Contract. It summarises the main features of the procurement and includes the Buyer and the Supplier's contact details.

1.	Buyer	Defra Group Commercial on behalf of the Environment Agency: acting as part of the Crown (the Buyer). Its offices are on: Seacole Block, 2 Marsham Street, London, SW1P 4DF.
2.	Supplier	<p>Name: Fraikin Ltd</p> <p>Address: [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]</p> <p>Registration number: 01350718</p> <p>SID4GOV ID: 212114</p>
3.	Contract	<p>This Contract between the Buyer and the Supplier is for the supply of Deliverables, being Services to be carried out and goods to be delivered in accordance with these Conditions of Contract, the Invitation to Tender documents and the winning suppliers subsequent bid.- see Schedule 2 (Specification) for full details.</p> <p>This opportunity is advertised in this Contract Notice in Find A Tender, reference FTS-001104 (FTS Contract Notice).</p>
4.	Contract reference	C26589
5.	Buyer Cause	<p>Any material breach of the obligations of the Buyer or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Buyer, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Buyer is liable to the Supplier</p> <p>And the Buyer shall have no obligation to perform any obligations placed on it in Schedule 2 (Specification) or</p>

		Schedule 4 (Tender) unless they are specifically identified above.
6.	Collaborative working principles	The Collaborative Working Principles do not apply to this Contract. See Clause 3.1.3 for further details.
7.	Financial Transparency Objectives	The Financial Transparency Objectives apply to this Contract. See Clause 6.3 for further details.
8.	Start Date	15 th October 2024
9.	Expiry Date	15 th November 2027
10.	Extension Period	Further period up to 2 years + up to 1 years Extension exercised where the Buyer gives the Supplier no less than 3 Months written notice before this Contract expires
11.	Ending this Contract without a reason	The Buyer shall be able to terminate this Contract in accordance with Clause 14.3. Provided that the amount of notice that the Buyer shall give to terminate in Clause 14.3 shall be 6 months.
12.	Incorporated Terms (together these documents form the "this Contract")	The following documents are incorporated into this Contract. Where numbers are missing, we are not using these Schedules. If there is any conflict, the following order of precedence applies: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) This Award Form (b) Core Terms (c) Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) (d) Schedule 1 (Definitions) (e) Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports) (f) Schedule 20 (Processing Data) (g) The following Schedules (in equal order of precedence): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Schedule 2 (Specification) (ii) Schedule 3 (Charges) (iii) Schedule 4 (Tender) (iv) Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (v) Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) (vi) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (vii) Schedule 11 (Continuous Improvement) (viii) Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) (ix) Schedule 13 (Contract Management) (x) Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) (xi) Schedule 15 (Minimum Standards of Reliability) (xii) Schedule 16 (Security) (xiii) Schedule 17 (Service Recipients) (xiv) Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility) (xv) Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme) (xvi) Schedule 21 (Variation Form) (xvii) Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements) (xviii) Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) (xix) Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan) (xx) Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (xxi) Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors) (xxii) Schedule 28 (ICT Services) (xxiii) Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff) (xxiv) Schedule 30 (Exit Management) <p>(h) Schedule 4 (Tender), unless any part of the Tender offers a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer, in its absolute discretion), in which case that part of the Tender will take precedence over the documents above.</p>
13.	Special Terms	Special Term 1 - NA
14.	Buyer's Environmental Policy	Appended at Schedule 26
15.	Social Value Commitment	The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under this Contract, to deliver the Social Value outcomes in Schedule 4 (Tender) and provide the Social Value Reports as set out in Schedule 26 (Sustainability)

<p>16.</p>	<p>Buyer's Security Requirements and Security and ICT Policy</p>	<p>Security Requirements: as set out in Schedule 16 (Security). Guidance</p> <p>Security Policy: See Security Schedule (schedule 16)</p> <p>For the purposes of Schedule 16 (Security) the Supplier is required to comply with the Security Policy.</p> <p>For the purposes of Supplier Staff vetting, the Supplier is required to comply with the Security Policy.</p> <p>ICT Policy: See Security Schedule (schedule 16), and ICT policy (schedule 28), (version 1.2 – August 2023).</p> <p>For the purposes of Schedule 16 (Security) the Supplier is required to comply with the ICT Policy.</p> <p>For the purposes of Schedule 28 (ICT) Supplier is required to comply with the ICT Policy.</p>
<p>17.</p>	<p>Charges</p>	<p>Indexation is applicable as detailed in Schedule 3 (Charges)</p> <p>Details in Schedule 3 (Charges)</p>
<p>18.</p>	<p>Estimated Year 1 Charges</p>	<p>£4,429,236.67</p>
<p>19.</p>	<p>Reimbursable expenses</p>	<p>Recoverable as set out in Schedule 3 (Charges)</p>
<p>20.</p>	<p>Payment method</p>	<p>The Authority's preference is for all invoices to be sent electronically, quoting a valid Purchase Order Number (PO Number), to:</p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p> <p></p>

		<p>████████████████████████████████████████</p> <p>████████████████████████████████████████</p> <p>████████████████████████████████████████</p> <p>████████████████████████████████████████</p> <p>████████████████████████████████████████</p> <p>Within 10 Working Days of receipt of your countersigned copy of this Order Form, we will send you a unique PO Number. You must be in receipt of a valid PO Number before submitting an invoice. To avoid delay in payment it is important that the invoice is compliant with Annex 3 Non-compliant invoices will be sent back to you, which may lead to a delay in payment. If you have a query regarding an outstanding payment please contact the Authority's Authorised Representative(s).</p>
21.	Service Levels	Service Levels will be in accordance with Schedule 10 (Service Levels)
22.	Liability	<p>In accordance with Clause 15.1 each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges</p> <p>In accordance with Clause 15.5, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.8.5 is no more than the Data Protection Liability, being £10 million.</p>
23.	Cyber Essentials Certification	Cyber Essentials Scheme Basic Certificate (or equivalent). Details in Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme)
24.	Progress Meetings and Progress Reports	<p>The Supplier shall attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer as laid out in the specification documents</p> <p>The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with Progress Reports as laid out in the specification documents</p>
25.	Guarantor	Only applicable if performance will be guaranteed by to pass the pass/fail aspects of this tender.
26.	Virtual Library	<p>In accordance with Paragraph 2.2. of Schedule 30 (Exit Management)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the period in which the Supplier must create and maintain the Virtual Library, is within 6 months of

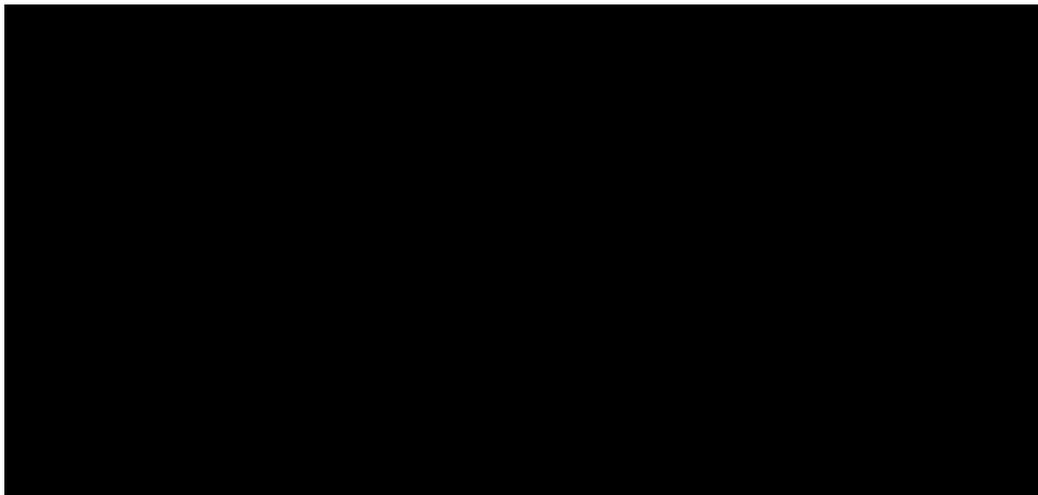
		<p>contract commencement and 6 months after contract termination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the Supplier shall update the Virtual Library daily
27.	Supplier's Contract Manager	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p>
28.	Supplier Authorised Representative	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p>
29.	Supplier Compliance Officer	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p>
30.	Supplier Data Protection Officer	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p>
31.	Supplier Marketing Contact	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p>
32.	Key Subcontractors	N/A
33.	Buyer Authorised Representative	<p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p> <p>[REDACTED]</p>

--	--	--

For and on behalf of the Supplier:



For and on behalf of the Buyer



Core Terms – Mid-Tier, Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

Core Terms – Mid-tier

1. Definitions used in the contract

Interpret this Contract using Schedule 1 (Definitions).

2. How the contract works

- 2.1 If the Buyer decides to buy Deliverables under this Contract it must state its requirements using the Award Form. If allowed by the Regulations, the Buyer can:
 - 2.1.1 make changes to the Award Form;
 - 2.1.2 create new Schedules;
 - 2.1.3 exclude optional template Schedules; and
 - 2.1.4 use Special Terms in the Award Form to add or change terms.
- 2.2 The Contract:
 - 2.2.1 is between the Supplier and the Buyer; and
 - 2.2.2 includes Core Terms, Schedules and any other changes or items in the completed Award Form.
- 2.3 The Supplier acknowledges it has all the information required to perform its obligations under this Contract before entering into it. When information is provided by the Buyer no warranty of its accuracy is given to the Supplier.
- 2.4 The Supplier acknowledges that, subject to the Allowable Assumptions set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges) (if any), it has satisfied itself of all details relating to:
 - 2.4.1 the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables;
 - 2.4.2 the Buyer's operating processes and working methods; and
 - 2.4.3 the ownership and fitness for purpose of the Buyer Assets, and it has advised the Buyer in writing of:
 - 2.4.4 each aspect, if any, of the Buyer's requirements for the Deliverables, operating processes and working methods that is not suitable for the provision of the Services;
 - 2.4.5 the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
 - 2.4.6 a timetable for and, to the extent that such costs are to be payable to the Supplier, the costs of those actions,and such actions, timetable and costs are fully reflected in this Contract.
- 2.5 The Supplier won't be excused from any obligation, or be entitled to additional Costs or Charges because it failed to either:
 - 2.5.1 verify the accuracy of the Due Diligence Information; and

- 2.5.2 properly perform its own adequate checks.
- 2.6 The Buyer will not be liable for errors, omissions or misrepresentation of any information.
- 2.7 The Supplier warrants and represents that all statements made and documents submitted as part of the procurement of Deliverables are and remain true and accurate.

3. What needs to be delivered

3.1 All deliverables

- 3.1.1 The Supplier must provide Deliverables:
 - (a) that comply with the Specification, the Tender Response and this Contract;
 - (b) using reasonable skill and care;
 - (c) using Good Industry Practice;
 - (d) using its own policies, processes and internal quality control measures as long as they don't conflict with this Contract;
 - (e) on the dates agreed; and
 - (f) that comply with Law.
- 3.1.2 The Supplier must provide Deliverables with a warranty of at least 90 days from Delivery against all obvious defects or for such other period as specified in the Award Form.
- 3.1.3 Where the Award Form states that the Collaborative Working Principles will apply, the Supplier must co-operate and provide reasonable assistance to any Buyer Third Party notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time and act at all times in accordance with the following principles:
 - (a) proactively leading on, mitigating and contributing to the resolution of problems or issues irrespective of its contractual obligations, acting in accordance with the principle of "fix first, settle later";
 - (b) being open, transparent and responsive in sharing relevant and accurate information with Buyer Third Parties;
 - (c) where reasonable, adopting common working practices, terminology, standards and technology and a collaborative approach to service development and resourcing with Buyer Third Parties;
 - (d) providing reasonable cooperation, support, information and assistance to Buyer Third Parties in a proactive, transparent and open way and in a spirit of trust and mutual confidence; and

- (e) identifying, implementing and capitalising on opportunities to improve deliverables and deliver better solutions and performance throughout the relationship lifecycle.

3.2 **Goods clauses**

- 3.2.1 All Goods delivered must be new, or as new if recycled, unused and of recent origin.
- 3.2.2 The Supplier transfers ownership of the Goods on Delivery or payment for those Goods, whichever is earlier.
- 3.2.3 Risk in the Goods transfers to the Buyer on Delivery of the Goods, but remains with the Supplier if the Buyer notices damage following Delivery and lets the Supplier know within three (3) Working Days of Delivery.
- 3.2.4 The Supplier warrants that it has full and unrestricted ownership of the Goods at the time of transfer of ownership.
- 3.2.5 The Supplier must deliver the Goods on the date and to the specified location during the Buyer's working hours.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient packaging for the Goods to reach the point of Delivery safely and undamaged.
- 3.2.7 All deliveries must have a delivery note attached that specifies the order number, type and quantity of Goods.
- 3.2.8 The Supplier must provide all tools, information and instructions the Buyer needs to make use of the Goods.
- 3.2.9 The Supplier must indemnify the Buyer against the costs of any Recall of the Goods and give notice of actual or anticipated action about the Recall of the Goods.
- 3.2.10 The Buyer can cancel any order or part order of Goods which has not been Delivered. If the Buyer gives less than fourteen (14) days' notice then it will pay the Supplier's reasonable and proven costs already incurred on the cancelled order as long as the Supplier uses all reasonable endeavours to minimise these costs.
- 3.2.11 The Supplier must at its own cost repair, replace, refund or substitute (at the Buyer's option and request) any Goods that the Buyer rejects because they don't conform with Clause 3. If the Supplier doesn't do this it will pay the Buyer's costs including repair or re-supply by a third party.
- 3.2.12 The Buyer will not be liable for any actions, claims and Losses incurred by the Supplier or any third party during Delivery of the Goods unless and to the extent that it is caused by negligence or other wrongful act of the Buyer or its servant or agent. If the Buyer suffers or incurs any Loss or injury (whether fatal or otherwise) occurring in the course of Delivery or installation then the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer from any losses,

charges, costs or expenses which arise as a result of or in connection with such Loss or injury where it is attributable to any act or omission of the Supplier or any of its Subcontractors or Supplier Staff.

3.3 Services clauses

- 3.3.1 Late Delivery of the Services will be a Default of this Contract.
- 3.3.2 The Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer and third party suppliers on all aspects connected with the Delivery of the Services and ensure that Supplier Staff comply with any reasonable instructions of the Buyer or third party suppliers.
- 3.3.3 The Supplier must at its own risk and expense provide all Supplier Equipment required to Deliver the Services. Any equipment provided by the Buyer to the Supplier for supplying the Services remains the property of the Buyer and is to be returned to the Buyer on expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 3.3.4 The Supplier must allocate sufficient resources and appropriate expertise to this Contract.
- 3.3.5 The Supplier must take all reasonable care to ensure performance does not disrupt the Buyer's operations, employees or other contractors.
- 3.3.6 On completion of the Services, the Supplier is responsible for leaving the Buyer Premises in a clean, safe and tidy condition and making good any damage that it has caused to the Buyer Premises or Buyer Assets, other than fair wear and tear.
- 3.3.7 The Supplier must ensure all Services, and anything used to Deliver the Services, are of good quality and free from defects.
- 3.3.8 The Buyer is entitled to withhold payment for partially or undelivered Services, but doing so does not stop it from using its other rights under this Contract.

4. Pricing and payments

- 4.1 In exchange for the Deliverables, the Supplier must invoice the Buyer for the Charges in the Award Form.
- 4.2 All Charges:
 - 4.2.1 exclude VAT, which is payable on provision of a valid VAT invoice; and
 - 4.2.2 include all costs connected with the Supply of Deliverables.
- 4.3 The Buyer must pay the Supplier the Charges within thirty (30) days of receipt by the Buyer of a valid, undisputed invoice, in cleared funds using the payment method and details stated in the invoice or in the Award Form.
- 4.4 A Supplier invoice is only valid if it:

Core Terms – Mid-Tier, Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

- 4.4.1 includes all appropriate references including this Contract reference number and other details reasonably requested by the Buyer; and
- 4.4.2 includes a detailed breakdown of Delivered Deliverables and Milestone(s) (if any).
- 4.5 The Buyer may retain or set-off payment of any amount owed to it by the Supplier under this Contract or any other agreement between the Supplier and the Buyer if notice and reasons are provided.
- 4.6 The Supplier must ensure that all Subcontractors are paid, in full, within thirty (30) days of receipt of a valid, undisputed invoice. If this does not happen, the Buyer can publish the details of the late payment or non-payment.
- 4.7 The Supplier has no right of set-off, counterclaim, discount or abatement unless they're ordered to do so by a court.

5. The buyer's obligations to the supplier

- 5.1 If Supplier Non-Performance arises from a Buyer Cause:
 - 5.1.1 the Buyer cannot terminate this Contract under Clause 14.4.1;
 - 5.1.2 the Supplier is entitled to reasonable and proven additional expenses and to relief from Delay Payments, liability and Deduction under this Contract;
 - 5.1.3 the Supplier is entitled to additional time needed to make the Delivery;
 - 5.1.4 the Supplier cannot suspend the ongoing supply of Deliverables.
- 5.2 Clause 5.1 only applies if the Supplier:
 - 5.2.1 gives notice to the Buyer of the Buyer Cause within ten (10) Working Days of becoming aware;
 - 5.2.2 demonstrates that the Supplier Non-Performance only happened because of the Buyer Cause; and
 - 5.2.3 mitigated the impact of the Buyer Cause.

6. Record keeping and reporting

- 6.1 The Supplier must attend Progress Meetings with the Buyer and provide Progress Reports when specified in the Award Form.
- 6.2 The Supplier must keep and maintain full and accurate records and accounts in respect of this Contract during the Contract Period and for seven (7) years after the End Date and in accordance with the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires, including the records and accounts which the Buyer has a right to Audit.
- 6.3 Where the Award Form states that the Financial Transparency Objectives apply, the Supplier must co-operate with the Buyer to

Core Terms – Mid-Tier, Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

achieve the Financial Transparency Objectives and, to this end, will provide a Financial Report to the Buyer:

- 6.3.1 on or before the Effective Date;
 - 6.3.2 at the end of each Contract Year; and
 - 6.3.3 within six (6) Months of the end of the Contract Period,
 - 6.3.4 and the Supplier must meet with the Buyer if requested within ten (10) Working Days of the Buyer receiving a Financial Report.
- 6.4 If the Supplier becomes aware of an event that has occurred or is likely to occur in the future which will have a material effect on the:
- 6.4.1 Supplier's currently incurred or forecast future Costs; and
 - 6.4.2 forecast Charges for the remainder of this Contract,
 - 6.4.3 then the Supplier must notify the Buyer in writing as soon as practicable setting out the actual or anticipated effect of the event.
- 6.5 The Buyer or an Auditor can Audit the Supplier.
- 6.6 The Supplier must allow any Auditor access to their premises and the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to ensure that any Auditor:
- 6.6.1 complies with the Supplier's operating procedures; and
 - 6.6.2 does not unreasonably disrupt the Supplier or its provision of the Deliverables.
- 6.7 During an Audit, the Supplier must provide information to the Auditor and reasonable co-operation at their request including access to:
- 6.7.1 all information within the permitted scope of the Audit;
 - 6.7.2 any Sites, equipment and the Supplier's ICT system used in the performance of this Contract; and
 - 6.7.3 the Supplier Staff.
- 6.8 The Parties will bear their own costs when an Audit is undertaken unless the Audit identifies a Material Default by the Supplier, in which case the Supplier will repay the Buyer's reasonable costs in connection with the Audit.
- 6.9 The Supplier must comply with the Buyer's reasonable instructions following an Audit, including:
- 6.9.1 correcting any identified Default;
 - 6.9.2 rectifying any error identified in a Financial Report; and
 - 6.9.3 repaying any Charges that the Buyer has overpaid.
- 6.10 If the Supplier is not providing any of the Deliverables, or is unable to provide them, it must immediately:
- 6.10.1 tell the Buyer and give reasons;

6.10.2 propose corrective action; and

6.10.3 provide a deadline for completing the corrective action.

6.11 Except where an Audit is imposed on the Buyer by a regulatory body or where the Buyer has reasonable grounds for believing that the Supplier has not complied with its obligations under this Contract, the Buyer may not conduct an Audit of the Supplier or of the same Key Subcontractor more than twice in any Contract Year.

7. Supplier staff

7.1 The Supplier Staff involved in the performance of this Contract must:

7.1.1 be appropriately trained and qualified;

7.1.2 be vetted using Good Industry Practice and the Security Policy (is used); and

7.1.3 comply with all conduct requirements when on the Buyer's Premises.

7.2 Where the Buyer decides one of the Supplier's Staff is not suitable to work on this Contract, the Supplier must replace them with a suitably qualified alternative.

7.3 The Supplier must provide a list of Supplier Staff needing to access the Buyer's Premises and say why access is required.

7.4 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all claims brought by any person employed or engaged by the Supplier caused by an act or omission of the Supplier or any Supplier Staff.

7.5 The Buyer indemnifies the Supplier against all claims brought by any person employed or engaged by the Buyer caused by an act or omission of the Buyer or any of the Buyer's employees, agents, consultants and contractors.

8. Supply chain

8.1 Appointing Subcontractors

8.1.1 The Supplier must exercise due skill and care when it selects and appoints Subcontractors to ensure that the Supplier is able to:

(a) manage Subcontractors in accordance with Good Industry Practice;

(b) comply with its obligations under this Contract; and

(c) assign, novate or transfer its rights and/or obligations under the Sub-Contract that relate exclusively to this Contract to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

8.2 Mandatory provisions in Sub-Contracts

8.2.1 For Sub-Contracts in the Supplier's supply chain entered into wholly or substantially for the purpose of performing or

contributing to the performance of the whole or any part of this Contract:

- (a) where such Sub-Contracts are entered into after the Effective Date, the Supplier will ensure that they all contain provisions that; or
- (b) where such Sub-Contracts are entered into before the Effective Date, the Supplier will take all reasonable endeavours to ensure that they all contain provisions that:
- (c) allow the Supplier to terminate the Sub-Contract if the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social, equality or employment Law;
- (d) require the Supplier to pay all Subcontractors in full, within thirty (30) days of receiving a valid, undisputed invoice; and
- (e) allow the Buyer to publish the details of the late payment or non-payment if this thirty (30) day limit is exceeded.

8.3 When Sub-Contracts can be ended

8.3.1 At the Buyer's request, the Supplier must terminate any Sub-Contracts in any of the following events:

- (a) there is a Change of Control of a Subcontractor which isn't pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- (b) the acts or omissions of the Subcontractor have caused or materially contributed to a right of termination
- (c) under Clause 14.4;
- (d) a Subcontractor or its Affiliates embarrasses or brings into disrepute or diminishes the public trust in the Buyer;
- (e) the Subcontractor fails to comply with its obligations in respect of environmental, social, equality or employment Law; and/or
- (f) the Buyer has found grounds to exclude the Subcontractor in accordance with Regulation 57 of the Public Contracts Regulations 2015.

8.4 Competitive terms

8.4.1 If the Buyer can get more favourable commercial terms for the supply at cost of any materials, goods or services used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables and that cost is reimbursable by the Buyer, then the Buyer may require the Supplier to replace its existing commercial terms with the more favourable terms offered for the relevant items.

8.4.2 If the Buyer uses Clause 8.4.1 then the Charges must be reduced by an agreed amount by using the Variation Procedure.

8.5 Ongoing responsibility of the Supplier

The Supplier is responsible for all acts and omissions of its Subcontractors and those employed or engaged by them as if they were its own.

9. Rights and protection

9.1 The Supplier warrants and represents that:

9.1.1 it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform this Contract;

9.1.2 this Contract is entered into by its authorised representative;

9.1.3 it is a legally valid and existing organisation incorporated in the place it was formed;

9.1.4 there are no known legal or regulatory actions or investigations before any court, administrative body or arbitration tribunal pending or threatened against it or its Affiliates that might affect its ability to perform this Contract;

9.1.5 all necessary rights, authorisations, licences and consents (including in relation to IPRs) are in place to enable the Supplier to perform its obligations under this Contract and for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;

9.1.6 it doesn't have any contractual obligations which are likely to have a material adverse effect on its ability to perform this Contract;

9.1.7 it is not impacted by an Insolvency Event or a Financial Distress Event; and

9.1.8 neither it nor, to the best of its knowledge the Supplier Staff, have committed a Prohibited Act prior to the Effective Date or been subject to an investigation relating to a Prohibited Act.

9.2 The warranties and representations in Clauses 2.7 and 9.1 are repeated each time the Supplier provides Deliverables under this Contract.

9.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against each of the following:

9.3.1 wilful misconduct of the Supplier, Subcontractor and Supplier Staff that impacts this Contract; and

9.3.2 non-payment by the Supplier of any tax or National Insurance.

9.4 All claims indemnified under this Contract must use Clause 30.

- 9.5 The description of any provision of this Contract as a warranty does not prevent the Buyer from exercising any termination right that it may have for Default of that clause by the Supplier.
- 9.6 If the Supplier becomes aware of a representation or warranty that becomes untrue or misleading, it must immediately notify the Buyer.
- 9.7 All third party warranties and indemnities covering the Deliverables must be assigned for the Buyer's benefit by the Supplier for free.

10. Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs)

- 10.1 The Parties agree that the terms set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) shall apply to this Contract.
- 10.2 If there is an IPR Claim, the Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against all losses, damages, costs or expenses (including professional fees and fines) incurred as a result.
- 10.3 If an IPR Claim is made or anticipated the Supplier must at its own expense and the Buyer's sole option, either:
 - 10.3.1 obtain for the Buyer the rights to continue using the relevant item without infringing any third party IPR; or
 - 10.3.2 replace or modify the relevant item with substitutes that don't infringe IPR without adversely affecting the functionality or performance of the Deliverables.
- 10.4 If the Buyer requires that the Supplier procures a licence in accordance with Clause 10.3.1 or to modify or replace an item pursuant to Clause 10.3.2, but this has not avoided or resolved the IPR Claim, then the Buyer may terminate this Contract by written notice with immediate effect and the consequences of termination set out in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply.

11. Rectifying issues

- 11.1 If there is a Notifiable Default, the Supplier must notify the Buyer within three (3) Working Days of the Supplier becoming aware of the Notifiable Default and the Buyer may request that the Supplier provide a Rectification Plan within ten (10) Working Days of the Buyer's request alongside any additional documentation that the Buyer requires.
- 11.2 When the Buyer receives a requested Rectification Plan it can either:
 - 11.2.1 reject the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan giving reasons; or
 - 11.2.2 accept the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan (without limiting its rights) in which case the Supplier must immediately start work on the actions in the Rectification Plan at its own cost.

11.3 Where the Rectification Plan or revised Rectification Plan is rejected, the Buyer:

11.3.1 will give reasonable grounds for its decision; and

11.3.2 may request that the Supplier provides a revised Rectification Plan within five (5) Working Days.

12. Escalating issues

12.1 If the Supplier fails to:

12.1.1 submit a Rectification Plan or a revised Rectification Plan within the timescales set out in Clauses 11.1 or 11.3; and

12.1.2 adhere to the timescales set out in an accepted Rectification Plan to resolve the Notifiable Default.

or if the Buyer otherwise rejects a Rectification Plan, the Buyer can require the Supplier to attend an Escalation Meeting on not less than five (5) Working Days' notice. The Buyer will determine the location, time and duration of the Escalation Meeting(s) and the Supplier must ensure that the Supplier Authorised Representative is available to attend.

12.2 The Escalation Meeting(s) will continue until the Buyer is satisfied that the Notifiable Default has been resolved, however, where an Escalation Meeting(s) has continued for more than five (5) Working Days, either Party may treat the matter as a Dispute to be handled through the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

12.3 If the Supplier is in Default of any of its obligations under this Clause 12, the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement and the consequences of termination set out in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply as if the contract were terminated under Clause 14.4.1.

13. Step-in rights

13.1 If a Step-In Trigger Event occurs, the Buyer may give notice to the Supplier that it will be taking action in accordance with this Clause 13.1 and setting out:

13.1.1 whether it will be taking action itself or with the assistance of a third party;

13.1.2 what Required Action the Buyer will take during the Step-In Process;

13.1.3 when the Required Action will begin and how long it will continue for;

13.1.4 whether the Buyer will require access to the Sites; and

13.1.5 what impact the Buyer anticipates that the Required Action will have on the Supplier's obligations to provide the Deliverables.

13.2 For as long as the Required Action is taking place:

- 13.2.1 the Supplier will not have to provide the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action;
 - 13.2.2 no Deductions will be applicable in respect of Charges relating to the Deliverables that are the subject of the Required Action; and
 - 13.2.3 the Buyer will pay the Charges to the Supplier after subtracting any applicable Deductions and the Buyer's costs of taking the Required Action.
- 13.3 The Buyer will give notice to the Supplier before it ceases to exercise its rights under the Step-In Process and within twenty (20) Working Days of this notice the Supplier will develop a draft Step-Out Plan for the Buyer to approve.
- 13.4 If the Buyer does not approve the draft Step-Out Plan, the Buyer will give reasons and the Supplier will revise the draft Step-Out Plan and re-submit it for approval.
- 13.5 The Supplier shall bear its own costs in connection with any step-in by the Buyer under this Clause 13, provided that the Buyer shall reimburse the Supplier's reasonable additional expenses incurred directly as a result of any step-in action taken by the Buyer under:
- 13.5.1 limbs (f) or (g) of the definition of a Step-In Trigger Event; or
 - 13.5.2 limbs (h) and (i) of the definition of a Step-in Trigger Event (insofar as the primary cause of the Buyer serving a notice under Clause 13.1 is identified as not being the result of the Supplier's Default).

14. Ending the contract

- 14.1 The Contract takes effect on the Effective Date and ends on the End Date or earlier if terminated under this Clause 14 or if required by Law.
- 14.2 The Buyer can extend this Contract for the Extension Period by giving the Supplier written notice before this Contract expires as described in the Award Form.
- 14.3 **Ending the contract without a reason**
- The Buyer has the right to terminate this Contract at any time without reason by giving the Supplier not less than ninety (90) days' notice (unless a different notice period is set out in the Award Form) and if it's terminated Clause 14.6.3 applies.
- 14.4 **When the Buyer can end this Contract**
- 14.4.1 If any of the following events happen, the Buyer has the right to immediately terminate this Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply:
- (a) there's a Supplier Insolvency Event;

- (b) the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer in writing of any Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance or fails to provide details of proposed mitigating factors which, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, are acceptable;
- (c) there's a Notifiable Default that is not corrected in line with an accepted Rectification Plan;
- (d) the Buyer rejects a Rectification Plan or the Supplier does not provide it within ten (10) days of the request;
- (e) there's any Material Default of this Contract;
- (f) there's any Material Default of any Joint Controller Agreement relating to this Contract;
- (g) there's a Default of Clauses 2.8, 12, 31 or Schedule 28 (ICT Services) (where applicable);
- (h) the performance of the Supplier causes a Critical Service Level Failure to occur;
- (i) there's a consistent repeated failure to meet the Service Levels in Schedule 10 (Service Levels);
- (j) there's a Change of Control of the Supplier which isn't pre-approved by the Buyer in writing;
- (k) the Buyer discovers that the Supplier was in one of the situations in 57 (1) or 57(2) of the Regulations at the time this Contract was awarded;
- (l) the Supplier or its Affiliates embarrass or bring the Buyer into disrepute or diminish the public trust in them;
- (m) the Supplier fails to comply with its legal obligations in the fields of environmental, social, equality or employment Law when providing the Deliverables; or
- (n) the Supplier fails to enter into or to comply with an Admission Agreement under Part D of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer).

14.4.2 If any of the events in 73 (1) (a) or (b) of the Regulations happen, the Buyer has the right to immediately terminate this Contract and Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) apply.

14.5 What happens if the contract ends

14.5.1 Where the Buyer terminates this Contract under Clauses 14.4.1, 10.4 and 12.3, Paragraph 7 of Part D of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer), Paragraph 2.2 of Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) (where applicable) Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 37 (Corporate Resolution Planning) (where applicable) Paragraph 7 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) (where applicable) or Paragraphs 3.1.12.2 or 3.3.1.2 of Part A of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) all of the following apply:

- (a) The Supplier is responsible for the Buyer's reasonable costs of procuring Replacement Deliverables for the rest of the Contract Period.
- (b) The Buyer's payment obligations under the terminated Contract stop immediately.
- (c) Accumulated rights of the Parties are not affected.
- (d) The Supplier must promptly delete or return the Government Data except where required to retain copies by Law.
- (e) The Supplier must promptly return any of the Buyer's property provided under the terminated Contract.
- (f) The Supplier must, at no cost to the Buyer, co-operate fully in the handover and re-procurement (including to a Replacement Supplier).
- (g) The Supplier must repay to the Buyer all the Charges that it has been paid in advance for Deliverables that it has not provided as at the date of termination or expiry.

14.5.2 If either Party terminates this Contract under Clause 24.3:

- (a) each party must cover its own Losses; and
- (b) Clauses 14.5.1(b)) to 14.5.1(g)) apply.

14.5.3 The following Clauses survive the termination or expiry of this Contract: 3.2.10, 4, 6, 7.4, 7.5, 10, 14.5, 14.6.3, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 35.3.2, 39, 40, Schedule 1 (Definitions), Schedule 3 (Charges), Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer), Schedule 30 (Exit Management)) (if used), Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) and any Clauses and Schedules which are expressly or by implication intended to continue.

14.6 **When the Supplier (and the Buyer) can end the contract**

14.6.1 The Supplier can issue a Reminder Notice if the Buyer does not pay an undisputed invoice on time. The Supplier can terminate this Contract if the Buyer fails to pay an undisputed invoiced sum due and worth over 10% of the total Contract Value within thirty (30) days of the date of the Reminder Notice.

14.6.2 The Supplier also has the right to terminate this Contract in accordance with Clauses 24.3 and 27.5.

14.6.3 Where the Buyer terminates this Contract under Clause 14.3 or the Supplier terminates this Contract under Clause 14.6.1 or 27.5:

- (a) the Buyer must promptly pay all outstanding Charges incurred to the Supplier;
- (b) the Buyer must pay the Supplier reasonable committed and unavoidable Losses as long as the Supplier provides

a fully itemised and costed schedule with evidence – the maximum value of this payment is limited to the total sum payable to the Supplier if this Contract had not been terminated; and

(c) Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) apply.

14.7 Partially ending and suspending the contract

14.7.1 Where the Buyer has the right to terminate this Contract it can terminate or suspend (for any period), all or part of it. If the Buyer suspends this Contract it can provide the Deliverables itself or buy them from a third party.

14.7.2 The Buyer can only partially terminate or suspend this Contract if the remaining parts of this Contract can still be used to effectively deliver the intended purpose.

14.7.3 The Parties must agree any necessary Variation required by this Clause 14.7 using the Variation Procedure, but the Supplier may not either:

(a) reject the Variation; or

(b) increase the Charges, except where the right to partial termination is under Clause 14.3.

14.7.4 The Buyer can still use other rights available, or subsequently available to it if it acts on its rights under this Clause 14.7.

15. How much you can be held responsible for?

15.1 Each Party's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under this Contract (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) is no more than the greater of £5 million or 150% of the Estimated Yearly Charges unless specified otherwise in the Award Form.

15.2 Neither Party is liable to the other for:

15.2.1 any indirect Losses; and/or

15.2.2 Loss of profits, turnover, savings, business opportunities or damage to goodwill (in each case whether direct or indirect).

15.3 In spite of Clause 15.1, neither Party limits or excludes any of the following:

15.3.1 its liability for death or personal injury caused by its negligence, or that of its employees, agents or Subcontractors;

15.3.2 its liability for bribery or fraud or fraudulent misrepresentation by it or its employees; and

15.3.3 any liability that cannot be excluded or limited by Law.

15.4 In spite of Clause 15.1, the Supplier does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clauses 7.4, 7.5, 9.3.2, 10.2, 35.3.2 or Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) of this Contract.

Core Terms – Mid-Tier, Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

- 15.5 In spite of Clause 15.1, The Buyer does not limit or exclude its liability for any indemnity given under Clause 7 or Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) of this Contract.
- 15.6 In spite of Clause 15.1, but subject to Clauses 15.2 and 15.3, the Supplier's total aggregate liability in each Contract Year under Clause 18.8.5 is no more than the Data Protection Liability Cap.
- 15.7 Each Party must use all reasonable endeavours to mitigate any Loss or damage which it suffers under or in connection with this Contract, including any indemnities.
- 15.8 When calculating the Supplier's liability under Clause 15.1 the following items will not be taken into consideration:
 - 15.8.1 Deductions; and
 - 15.8.2 any items specified in Clause 15.4.
- 15.9 If more than one Supplier is party to this Contract, each Supplier Party is fully responsible for both their own liabilities and the liabilities of the other Suppliers.

16. Obeying the law

- 16.1 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of Schedule 26 (Sustainability).
- 16.2 The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of:
 - 16.2.1 the Official Secrets Acts 1911 to 1989; and
 - 16.2.2 section 182 of the Finance Act 1989.
- 16.3 The Supplier indemnifies the Buyer against any costs resulting from any Default by the Supplier relating to any applicable Law to do with this Contract.
- 16.4 The Supplier must appoint a Compliance Officer who must be responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with Law, Clause 16.1 and Clauses 31 to 36.

17. Insurance

The Supplier must, at its own cost, obtain and maintain the Required Insurances in Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements).

18. Data protection and security

- 18.1 The Supplier must process Personal Data and ensure that Supplier Staff process Personal Data only in accordance with Schedule 20 (Processing Data).
- 18.2 The Supplier must not remove any ownership or security notices in or relating to the Government Data.

Core Terms – Mid-Tier, Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

- 18.3 The Supplier must make accessible back-ups of all Government Data, stored in an agreed off-site location and send the Buyer copies via a secure encrypted method upon reasonable request.
- 18.4 The Supplier must ensure that any Supplier, Subcontractor and Subprocessor system (including any cloud services or end user devices used by the Supplier, Subcontractor and Subprocessor) holding any Government Data, including back-up data, is a secure system that complies with the Cyber Essentials Schedule (if used), the Security Schedule (if used), the Security Policy and the security requirements specified in the Award Form. and otherwise as required by Data Protection Legislation.
- 18.5 If at any time the Supplier suspects or has reason to believe that the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded, then the Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer and suggest remedial action.
- 18.6 If the Government Data is corrupted, lost or sufficiently degraded so as to be unusable the Buyer may either or both:
 - 18.6.1 tell the Supplier to restore or get restored Government Data as soon as practical but no later than five (5) Working Days from the date that the Buyer receives notice, or the Supplier finds out about the issue, whichever is earlier; and
 - 18.6.2 restore the Government Data itself or using a third party.
- 18.7 The Supplier must pay each Party's reasonable costs of complying with Clause 18.6 unless the Buyer is at fault.
- 18.8 The Supplier:
 - 18.8.1 must provide the Buyer with all Government Data in an agreed format (provided it is secure and readable) within ten (10) Working Days of a written request;
 - 18.8.2 must have documented processes to guarantee prompt availability of Government Data if the Supplier stops trading;
 - 18.8.3 must securely destroy all Storage Media that has held Government Data at the end of life of that media using Good Industry Practice, other than in relation to Government Data which is owned or licenced by the Supplier or in respect of which the Parties are either Independent Controllers or Joint Controllers;
 - 18.8.4 securely erase all Government Data and any copies it holds when asked to do so by the Buyer (and certify to the Buyer that it has done so) unless and to the extent required by Law to retain it other than in relation to Government Data which is owned or licenced by the Supplier or in respect of which the Parties are either Independent Controllers or Joint Controllers; and

18.8.5 indemnifies the Buyer against any and all Losses incurred if the Supplier breaches Clause 18 or any Data Protection Legislation.

19. What you must keep confidential

19.1 Each Party must:

19.1.1 keep all Confidential Information it receives confidential and secure;

19.1.2 not disclose, use or exploit the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information without the Disclosing Party's prior written consent, except for the purposes anticipated under this Contract; and

19.1.3 immediately notify the Disclosing Party if it suspects unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

19.2 In spite of Clause 19.1, a Party may disclose Confidential Information which it receives from the Disclosing Party in any of the following instances:

19.2.1 where disclosure is required by applicable Law, a regulatory body or a court with the relevant jurisdiction if the Recipient Party notifies the Disclosing Party of the full circumstances, the affected Confidential Information and extent of the disclosure;

19.2.2 if the Recipient Party already had the information without obligation of confidentiality before it was disclosed by the Disclosing Party;

19.2.3 if the information was given to it by a third party without obligation of confidentiality;

19.2.4 if the information was in the public domain at the time of the disclosure;

19.2.5 if the information was independently developed without access to the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information;

19.2.6 on a confidential basis, to its auditors or for the purpose of regulatory requirements;

19.2.7 on a confidential basis, to its professional advisers on a need-to-know basis; and

19.2.8 to the Serious Fraud Office where the Recipient Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the Disclosing Party is involved in activity that may be a criminal offence under the Bribery Act 2010.

19.3 The Supplier may disclose Confidential Information on a confidential basis to Supplier Staff on a need-to-know basis to allow the Supplier to meet its obligations under this Contract. The Supplier Staff shall remain responsible at all times for compliance with the confidentiality

obligations set out in this Contract by the persons to whom disclosure has been made.

- 19.4 The Buyer may disclose Confidential Information in any of the following cases:
- 19.4.1 on a confidential basis to the employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Buyer;
 - 19.4.2 on a confidential basis to any other Crown Body, any successor body to a Crown Body or any company that the Buyer transfers or proposes to transfer all or any part of its business to;
 - 19.4.3 if the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers disclosure necessary or appropriate to carry out its public functions;
 - 19.4.4 where requested by Parliament;
 - 19.4.5 under Clauses 4.6 and 20; and
 - 19.4.6 on a confidential basis under the audit rights in Clauses 6.5 to 6.9 (inclusive), Clause 13 (Step-in rights), Schedule 7 and Schedule 30 (if used).
- 19.5 For the purposes of Clauses 19.2 to 19.4 references to disclosure on a confidential basis means disclosure under a confidentiality agreement or arrangement including terms as strict as those required in Clause 19.
- 19.6 Transparency Information and any information which is exempt from disclosure by Clause 20 is not Confidential Information.
- 19.7 The Supplier must not make any press announcement or publicise this Contracts or any part of them in any way, without the prior written consent of the Buyer and must use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that Supplier Staff do not either.

20. When you can share information

- 20.1 The Supplier must tell the Buyer within forty eight (48) hours if it receives a Request For Information.
- 20.2 In accordance with a reasonable timetable and in any event within five (5) Working Days of a request from the Buyer, the Supplier must give the Buyer full co-operation and information needed so the Buyer can:
- 20.2.1 publish the Transparency Information; and
 - 20.2.2 comply with any Request for Information.
- 20.3 To the extent that it is allowed and practical to do so, the Buyer will use reasonable endeavours to notify the Supplier of a FOIA request and may talk to the Supplier to help it decide whether to publish information under Clause 20.1. However, the extent, content and format of the disclosure is the Buyer's decision in its absolute discretion.

21. Invalid parts of the contract

If any provision or part provision of this Contract is or becomes invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason, such provision or part-provision shall be deemed deleted, but that shall not affect the validity and enforceability of the rest of this Contract.

22. No other terms apply

The provisions incorporated into this Contract are the entire agreement between the Parties. The Contract replaces all previous statements, or agreements whether written or oral. No other provisions apply.

23. Other people's rights in this Contract

- 23.1 The provisions of Paragraphs 2.1 and 2.3 of Part A, Paragraphs 2.1, 2.3 and 3.1 of Part B, Paragraphs 1.2, 1.4 and 1.7 of Part C, Part D and Paragraphs 1.4, 1.7, 2.3, 2.5 and 2.10 of Part E of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer) and the provisions of Paragraph 3.1, 6.1, 7.2, 8.2, 8.5, 8.6 and 8.9 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management) (together "**Third Party Provisions**") confer benefits on persons named or identified in such provisions other than the Parties (each such person a "**Third Party Beneficiary**") and are intended to be enforceable by Third Parties Beneficiaries by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act ("**CRTPA**").
- 23.2 Subject to Clause 23.1, no third parties may use the CRTPA to enforce any term of this Contract unless stated (referring to CRTPA) in this Contract. This does not affect third party rights and remedies that exist independently from CRTPA.
- 23.3 No Third Party Beneficiary may enforce, or take any step to enforce, any Third Party Provision without the prior written consent of the Buyer, which may, if given, be given on and subject to such terms as the Buyer may determine.
- 23.4 Any amendments or modifications to this Contract may be made, and any rights created under Clause 23.1 may be altered or extinguished, by the Parties without the consent of any Third Party Beneficiary.

24. Circumstances beyond your control

- 24.1 Any Party affected by a Force Majeure Event is excused from performing its obligations under this Contract while the inability to perform continues, if it both:
- 24.1.1 provides a Force Majeure Notice to the other Party; and
 - 24.1.2 uses all reasonable measures practical to reduce the impact of the Force Majeure Event.
- 24.2 Any failure or delay by the Supplier to perform its obligations under this Contract that is due to a failure or delay by an agent, Subcontractor or supplier will only be considered a Force Majeure Event if that third party is itself prevented from complying with an obligation to the Supplier due to a Force Majeure Event.

24.3 Either party can partially or fully terminate this Contract if the provision of the Deliverables is materially affected by a Force Majeure Event which lasts for ninety (90) days continuously.

25. Relationships created by the contract

The Contract does not create a partnership, joint venture or employment relationship. The Supplier must represent themselves accordingly and ensure others do so.

26. Giving up contract rights

A partial or full waiver or relaxation of the terms of this Contract is only valid if it is stated to be a waiver in writing to the other Party.

27. Transferring responsibilities

27.1 The Supplier cannot assign, novate or in any other way dispose of this Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's written consent.

27.2 Subject to Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors), the Supplier cannot sub-contract this Contract or any part of it without the Buyer's prior written consent. The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with information about the Subcontractor as it reasonably requests. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. If the Buyer does not communicate a decision to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days of the request for consent then its consent will be deemed to have been given. The Buyer may reasonably withhold its consent to the appointment of a Subcontractor if it considers that:

27.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;

27.2.2 the proposed Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or

27.2.3 the proposed Subcontractor employs unfit persons.

27.3 The Buyer can assign, novate or transfer its Contract or any part of it to any Crown Body, public or private sector body which performs the functions of the Buyer.

27.4 When the Buyer uses its rights under Clause 27.3 the Supplier must enter into a novation agreement in the form that the Buyer specifies.

27.5 The Supplier can terminate this Contract novated under Clause 27.3 to a private sector body that is experiencing an Insolvency Event.

27.6 The Supplier remains responsible for all acts and omissions of the Supplier Staff as if they were its own.

27.7 If at any time the Buyer asks the Supplier for details about Subcontractors, the Supplier must provide details of Subcontractors at all levels of the supply chain including:

- 27.7.1 their name;
- 27.7.2 the scope of their appointment;
- 27.7.3 the duration of their appointment; and
- 27.7.4 a copy of the Sub-Contract.

28. Changing the contract

- 28.1 Either Party can request a Variation to this Contract which is only effective if agreed in writing, including where it is set out in the Variation Form, and signed by both Parties.
- 28.2 The Supplier must provide an Impact Assessment either:
 - 28.2.1 with the Variation Form, where the Supplier requests the Variation; and
 - 28.2.2 within the time limits included in a Variation Form requested by the Buyer.
- 28.3 If the Variation to this Contract cannot be agreed or resolved by the Parties, the Buyer can either:
 - 28.3.1 agree that this Contract continues without the Variation; and
 - 28.3.2 refer the Dispute to be resolved using Clause 39 (Resolving Disputes).
- 28.4 The Buyer is not required to accept a Variation request made by the Supplier.
- 28.5 The Supplier may only reject a Variation requested by the Buyer if the Supplier:
 - 28.5.1 reasonably believes that the Variation would materially and adversely affect the risks to the health and safety of any person or that it would result in the Deliverables being provided in a way that infringes any Law; or
 - 28.5.2 demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the Variation is technically impossible to implement and that neither the Tender nor the Specification state that the Supplier has the required technical capacity or flexibility to implement the Variation.
- 28.6 If there is a General Change in Law, the Supplier must bear the risk of the change and is not entitled to ask for an increase to the Charges.
- 28.7 If there is a Specific Change in Law or one is likely to happen during this Contract Period the Supplier must give the Buyer notice of the likely effects of the changes as soon as reasonably practical. They must also say if they think any Variation is needed either to the Deliverables, the Charges or this Contract and provide evidence:
 - 28.7.1 that the Supplier has kept costs as low as possible, including in Subcontractor costs; and

28.7.2 of how it has affected the Supplier's costs.

28.8 Any change in the Charges or relief from the Supplier's obligations because of a Specific Change in Law must be implemented using Clauses 28.1 to 28.4.

29. How to communicate about the contract

29.1 All notices under this Contract must be in writing and are considered effective on the Working Day of delivery as long as they're delivered before 5:00pm on a Working Day. Otherwise the notice is effective on the next Working Day. An email is effective at 9:00am on the first Working Day after sending unless an error message is received.

29.2 Notices to the Buyer must be sent to the Buyer Authorised Representative's address or email address in the Award Form.

29.3 This Clause does not apply to the service of legal proceedings or any documents in any legal action, arbitration or dispute resolution.

30. Dealing with claims

30.1 If a Beneficiary is notified of a Claim then it must notify the Indemnifier as soon as reasonably practical and no later than ten (10) Working Days.

30.2 At the Indemnifier's cost the Beneficiary must both:

30.2.1 allow the Indemnifier to conduct all negotiations and proceedings to do with a Claim; and

30.2.2 give the Indemnifier reasonable assistance with the claim if requested.

30.3 The Beneficiary must not make admissions about the Claim without the prior written consent of the Indemnifier which cannot be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

30.4 The Indemnifier must consider and defend the Claim diligently using competent legal advisors and in a way that doesn't damage the Beneficiary's reputation.

30.5 The Indemnifier must not settle or compromise any Claim without the Beneficiary's prior written consent which it must not unreasonably withhold or delay.

30.6 Each Beneficiary must use all reasonable endeavours to minimise and mitigate any losses that it suffers because of the Claim.

30.7 If the Indemnifier pays the Beneficiary money under an indemnity and the Beneficiary later recovers money which is directly related to the Claim, the Beneficiary must immediately repay the Indemnifier the lesser of either:

30.7.1 the sum recovered minus any legitimate amount spent by the Beneficiary when recovering this money; and

30.7.2 the amount the Indemnifier paid the Beneficiary for the Claim.

31. Preventing fraud, bribery and corruption

- 31.1 The Supplier must not during the Contract Period:
- 31.1.1 commit a Prohibited Act or any other criminal offence in the Regulations 57(1) and 57(2);
 - 31.1.2 do or allow anything which would cause the Buyer, including any of their employees, consultants, contractors, Subcontractors or agents to breach any of the Relevant Requirements or incur any liability under them.
- 31.2 The Supplier must during the Contract Period:
- 31.2.1 create, maintain and enforce adequate policies and procedures to ensure it complies with the Relevant Requirements to prevent a Prohibited Act and require its Subcontractors to do the same;
 - 31.2.2 keep full records to show it has complied with its obligations under this Clause 31 and give copies to the Buyer on request; and
 - 31.2.3 if required by the Buyer, within twenty (20) Working Days of the Effective Date of this Contract, and then annually, certify in writing to the Buyer, that they have complied with this Clause 31, including compliance of Supplier Staff, and provide reasonable supporting evidence of this on request, including its policies and procedures.
- 31.3 The Supplier must immediately notify the Buyer if it becomes aware of any Default of Clauses 31.1 or has any reason to think that it, or any of the Supplier Staff, have either:
- 31.3.1 been investigated or prosecuted for an alleged Prohibited Act;
 - 31.3.2 been debarred, suspended, proposed for suspension or debarment, or are otherwise ineligible to take part in procurement programmes or contracts because of a Prohibited Act by any government department or agency;
 - 31.3.3 received a request or demand for any undue financial or other advantage of any kind related to this Contract; and
 - 31.3.4 suspected that any person or Party directly or indirectly related to this Contract has committed or attempted to commit a Prohibited Act.
- 31.4 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer as required by Clause 31.3, the Supplier must respond promptly to their further enquiries, co-operate with any investigation and allow the Audit of any books, records and relevant documentation.
- 31.5 If the Supplier is in Default under Clause 31.1 the Buyer may:

- 31.5.1 require the Supplier to remove any Supplier Staff from providing the Deliverables if their acts or omissions have caused the Default; and
- 31.5.2 immediately terminate this agreement in accordance with Clause 14.4.1 and the consequences of termination in Clauses 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 31.6 In any notice the Supplier gives under Clause 31.4 it must specify the:
 - 31.6.1 Prohibited Act;
 - 31.6.2 identity of the Party who it thinks has committed the Prohibited Act; and
 - 31.6.3 action it has decided to take.

32. Equality, diversity and human rights

- 32.1 The Supplier must follow all applicable equality Law when they perform their obligations under this Contract, including:
 - 32.1.1 protections against discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, gender reassignment, religion or belief, disability, sexual orientation, pregnancy, maternity, age or otherwise; and
 - 32.1.2 any other requirements and instructions which the Buyer reasonably imposes related to equality Law.
- 32.2 The Supplier must use all reasonable endeavours, and inform the Buyer of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) when working on this Contract.

33. Health and safety

- 33.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of:
 - 33.1.1 all applicable Law regarding health and safety; and
 - 33.1.2 the Buyer's current health and safety policy while at the Buyer's Premises, as provided to the Supplier.
- 33.2 The Supplier and the Buyer must as soon as possible notify the other of any health and safety incidents or material hazards they're aware of at the Buyer Premises that relate to the performance of this Contract.

34. Environment

- 34.1 When working on Site the Supplier must perform its obligations under the Buyer's current Environmental Policy, which the Buyer must provide.
- 34.2 The Supplier must ensure that Supplier Staff are aware of the Buyer's Environmental Policy.

35. Tax

Core Terms – Mid-Tier, Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

- 35.1 The Supplier must not breach any tax or social security obligations and must enter into a binding agreement to pay any late contributions due, including where applicable, any interest or any fines. The Buyer cannot terminate this Contract where the Supplier has not paid a minor tax or social security contribution.
- 35.2 Where the Charges payable under this Contract are or are likely to exceed £5 million at any point during the relevant Contract Period, and an Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance occurs, the Supplier must notify the Buyer of it within five (5) Working Days including:
 - 35.2.1 the steps that the Supplier is taking to address the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance and any mitigating factors that it considers relevant; and
 - 35.2.2 other information relating to the Occasion of Tax Non-Compliance that the Buyer may reasonably need.
- 35.3 Where the Supplier or any Supplier Staff are liable to be taxed or to pay National Insurance contributions in the UK relating to payment received under this Contract, the Supplier must both:
 - 35.3.1 comply with the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 and all other statutes and regulations relating to income tax, the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 (including IR35) and National Insurance contributions; and
 - 35.3.2 indemnify the Buyer against any Income Tax, National Insurance and social security contributions and any other liability, deduction, contribution, assessment or claim arising from or made during or after the Contract Period in connection with the provision of the Deliverables by the Supplier or any of the Supplier Staff.
- 35.4 If any of the Supplier Staff are Workers who receive payment relating to the Deliverables, then the Supplier must ensure that its contract with the Worker contains the following requirements:
 - 35.4.1 the Buyer may, at any time during the Contract Period, request that the Worker provides information which demonstrates they comply with Clause 35.3.1, or why those requirements do not apply, the Buyer can specify the information the Worker must provide and the deadline for responding;
 - 35.4.2 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker fails to provide the information requested by the Buyer within the time specified by the Buyer;
 - 35.4.3 the Worker's contract may be terminated at the Buyer's request if the Worker provides information which the Buyer considers isn't good enough to demonstrate how it complies with Clause 35.3.1 or confirms that the Worker is not complying with those requirements; and

35.4.4 the Buyer may supply any information they receive from the Worker to HMRC for revenue collection and management.

36. Conflict of interest

- 36.1 The Supplier must take action to ensure that neither the Supplier nor the Supplier Staff are placed in the position of an actual, potential or perceived Conflict of Interest.
- 36.2 The Supplier must promptly notify and provide details to the Buyer if an actual, potential or perceived Conflict of Interest happens or is expected to happen.
- 36.3 The Buyer will consider whether there are any appropriate measures that can be put in place to remedy an actual, perceived or potential Conflict of Interest. If, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer, such measures do not or will not resolve an actual or potential Conflict of Interest, the Buyer may terminate its Contract immediately by giving notice in writing to the Supplier where there is or may be an actual or potential Conflict of Interest and Clauses 14.5.1(b) to 14.5.1(g) shall apply.

37. Reporting a breach of the contract

- 37.1 As soon as it is aware of it the Supplier and Supplier Staff must report to the Buyer any actual or suspected:
 - 37.1.1 breach of Law;
 - 37.1.2 Default of Clause 16.1; and
 - 37.1.3 Default of Clauses 31 to 36.
- 37.2 The Supplier must not retaliate against any of the Supplier Staff who in good faith reports a breach or Default listed in Clause 37.1 to the Buyer or a Prescribed Person.

38. Further Assurances

Each Party will, at the request and cost of the other Party, do all things which may be reasonably necessary to give effect to the meaning of this Contract.

39. Resolving disputes

- 39.1 If there is a Dispute, the senior representatives of the Parties who have authority to settle the Dispute will, within twenty eight (28) days of a written request from the other Party, meet in good faith to resolve the Dispute by commercial negotiation.
- 39.2 If the Parties cannot resolve the Dispute via commercial negotiation, they can attempt to settle it by mediation using the Centre for Effective Dispute Resolution (CEDR) Model Mediation Procedure current at the time of the Dispute. If the Parties cannot agree on a mediator, the mediator will be nominated by CEDR. If either Party does not wish to

use, or continue to use mediation, or mediation does not resolve the Dispute, the Dispute must be resolved using Clauses 39.4 to 39.6.

39.3 Unless the Buyer refers the Dispute to arbitration using Clause 39.5, the Parties irrevocably agree that the courts of England and Wales have the exclusive jurisdiction to:

39.3.1 determine the Dispute;

39.3.2 grant interim remedies; and

39.3.3 grant any other provisional or protective relief.

39.4 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer has the exclusive right to refer any Dispute to be finally resolved by arbitration under the London Court of International Arbitration Rules current at the time of the Dispute. There will be only one arbitrator. The seat or legal place of the arbitration will be London and the proceedings will be in English.

39.5 The Buyer has the right to refer a Dispute to arbitration even if the Supplier has started or has attempted to start court proceedings under Clause 39.4, unless the Buyer has agreed to the court proceedings or participated in them. Even if court proceedings have started, the Parties must do everything necessary to ensure that the court proceedings are stayed in favour of any arbitration proceedings if they are started under Clause 39.5.

39.6 The Supplier cannot suspend the performance of this Contract during any Dispute.

40. Which law applies

This Contract and any issues or Disputes arising out of, or connected to it, are governed by English law.

Schedule 1 (Definitions)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
 - 1.3.1 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
 - 1.3.2 references to a person include an individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown Body;
 - 1.3.3 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated, replaced or re-enacted from time to time (including as a consequence of the Retained EU Law (Revocation and Reform) Act 2023);
 - 1.3.4 the words "**including**", "**other**", "**in particular**", "**for example**" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "**without limitation**";
 - 1.3.5 references to "**writing**" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
 - 1.3.6 references to "**representations**" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "**warranties**" as references to present and future facts and to "**undertakings**" as references to obligations under this Contract;
 - 1.3.7 references to "**Clauses**" and "**Schedules**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
 - 1.3.8 references to "**Paragraphs**" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;

- 1.3.9 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
- 1.3.10 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole; and
- 1.3.11 Any reference in this Contract which immediately before IP Completion Day (or such later date when relevant EU law ceases to have effect pursuant to Section 1A of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018) is a reference to (as it has effect from time to time) any EU regulation, EU decision, EU tertiary legislation or provision of the EEA agreement ("**EU References**") which is to form part of domestic law by application of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 and which shall be read on and after IP Completion Day as a reference to the EU References as they form part of domestic law by virtue of Section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as modified by domestic law from time to time.
- 1.4 In this Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings:
- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Achieve" | in respect of a Test, to successfully pass such Test without any Test Issues and in respect of a Milestone, the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of that Milestone and " Achieved ", " Achieving " and " Achievement " shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Additional FDE Group Member" | means any entity (if any) specified as an Additional FDE Group Member in Part A of Annex 3 of Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties); |
| "Affected Party" | the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event; |
| "Affiliates" | in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time; |
| "Allowable Assumptions" | means the assumptions (if any) set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges); |
| "Annex" | extra information which supports a Schedule; |
| "Approval" | the prior written consent of the Buyer and " Approve " and " Approved " shall be construed accordingly; |
| "Associates" | means, in relation to an entity, an undertaking in which the entity owns, directly or indirectly, |

between 20% and 50% of the voting rights and exercises a degree of control sufficient for the undertaking to be treated as an associate under generally accepted accounting principles;

"Audit"

the Buyer's right to:

- (a) verify the integrity and content of any Financial Report;
- (b) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by the Buyer under a Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with this Contract);
- (c) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;
- (d) verify the Open Book Data;
- (e) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;
- (f) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 3 to 37 and/or Schedule 26 (Sustainability), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Buyer shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;
- (g) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;
- (h) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Buyer's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;
- (i) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;

	(j)	carry out the Buyer's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Buyer's annual and interim reports and accounts;
	(k)	enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Buyer has used its resources;
"Auditor"	(a)	the Buyer's internal and external auditors;
	(b)	the Buyer's statutory or regulatory auditors;
	(c)	the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;
	(d)	HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;
	(e)	any party formally appointed by the Buyer to carry out audit or similar review functions; and
	(f)	successors or assigns of any of the above;
"Award Form"		the document outlining the Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for this Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and the Buyer;
"Beneficiary"		a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
"Buyer"		the public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;
"Buyer Assets"		the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of this Contract;
"Buyer Authorised Representative"		the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to this Contract initially identified in the Award Form;
"Buyer Cause"		has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Buyer Existing IPR"		means any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Buyer, and where the Buyer is a Crown Body, any Crown IPR, and which are or

	have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise) but excluding Buyer Software;
"Buyer Premises"	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
"Buyer Property"	the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with this Contract;
"Buyer Software"	any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;
"Buyer System"	the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;
"Buyer Third Party"	means any supplier to the Buyer (other than the Supplier), which is notified to the Supplier from time to time;
"Buyer's Confidential Information"	<p>(a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Buyer (including all Buyer Existing IPR and New IPR);</p> <p>(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Buyer's attention or into the Buyer's possession in connection with this Contract; and</p> <p>information derived from any of the above;</p>
"Change in Law"	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of this Contract which comes into force after the Effective Date;

"Change of Control"	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
"Charges"	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under this Contract, as set out in the Award Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under this Contract less any Deductions;
"Claim"	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;
"Commercially Sensitive Information"	the Confidential Information listed in Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Buyer that, if disclosed by the Buyer, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
"Comparable Supply"	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
"Confidential Information"	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as " confidential ") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
"Conflict of Interest"	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to the Buyer under this Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer;
"Contract"	the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier, which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Award Form;
"Contract Period"	the term of this Contract from the earlier of the: (a) Start Date; or (b) the Effective Date,

	until the End Date;
"Contract Value"	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under this Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
"Contract Year"	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Effective Date or each anniversary thereof;
"Control"	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and "Controlled" shall be construed accordingly;
"Controller"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Core Terms"	the Buyer's terms and conditions which apply to and comprise one part of this Contract set out in the document called "Core Terms" ;
"Costs"	<p>the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Work Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff;(ii) employer's National Insurance contributions;(iii) pension contributions;(iv) car allowances;(v) any other contractual employment benefits;(vi) staff training;(vii) work place accommodation;(viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and(ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;

- (b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;
- (c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables; and
- (d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Award Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;

but excluding:

- (a) Overhead;
- (b) financing or similar costs;
- (c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;
- (d) taxation;
- (e) fines and penalties;
- (f) amounts payable under Schedule 12 (Benchmarking) where such Schedule is used; and
- (g) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);

"COTS Software" or "Commercial off the shelf Software"

non-customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms;

"Critical Service Level Failure"

has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;

"Crown Body"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"Crown IPR"	means any IPR which is owned by or licensed to the Crown, and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);
"CRTPA"	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
"Data Loss Event"	any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Processor under this Contract, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Agreement, including any Personal Data Breach.
"Data Protection Impact Assessment"	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged Processing on the protection of Personal Data;
"Data Protection Legislation"	(i) the UK GDPR, (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy; and (iv) (to the extent that it applies) the EU GDPR;
"Data Protection Liability Cap"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Data Protection Officer"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Data Subject"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Data Subject Access Request"	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
"Deductions"	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under this Contract;

"Default"	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of this Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including Material Default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of this Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Buyer;
"Defect"	any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or(b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or(c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract; or(d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Contract;
"Delay Payments"	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
"Deliverables"	Goods, Services or software that may be ordered and/or developed under this Contract including the Documentation;
"Delivery"	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of this Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by the either (a) confirmation in writing to the Supplier; or (b)

	where Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) is used issue by the Buyer of a Satisfaction Certificate. " Deliver " and " Delivered " shall be construed accordingly;
"Dependent Parent Undertaking"	means any Parent Undertaking which provides any of its Subsidiary Undertakings and/or Associates, whether directly or indirectly, with any financial, trading, managerial or other assistance of whatever nature, without which the Supplier would be unable to continue the day to day conduct and operation of its business in the same manner as carried on at the time of entering into this Contract, including for the avoidance of doubt the provision of the Services in accordance with the terms of this Contract;
"Disaster"	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable);
"Disclosing Party"	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);
"Dispute"	any claim, dispute or difference (whether contractual or non-contractual) arising out of or in connection with this Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of this Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
"Dispute Resolution Procedure"	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 39 (Resolving disputes);
"Documentation"	descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be

supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under this Contract as:

- (a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables
- (b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or
- (c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;

"DOTAS"	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
"DPA 2018"	The Data Protection Act 2018;
"Due Diligence Information"	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer prior to the Effective Date;
"Effective Date"	the date on which the final Party has signed this Contract;
"EIR"	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
"Employment Regulations"	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced;
"End Date"	the earlier of: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the Expiry Date as extended by the Buyer under Clause 14.2; or(b) if this Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of this Contract;
"End User"	means a party that is accessing the Deliverables provided pursuant to this Contract (including the

	Buyer where it is accessing services on its own account as a user);
"Environmental Policy"	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
"Equality and Human Rights Commission"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Escalation Meeting"	means a meeting between the Supplier Authorised Representative and the Buyer Authorised Representative to address issues that have arisen during the Rectification Plan Process;
"Estimated Year 1 Charges"	the anticipated total Charges payable by the Buyer in the first Contract Year specified in the Award Form;
"Estimated Yearly Charges"	means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under Clause 15.1: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Charges; or(b) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or(c) after the end of this Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;
"EU GDPR"	Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) as it has effect in EU law;
"Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
"Exit Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 4.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Plan);

"Expiry Date"	the date of the end of this Contract as stated in the Award Form;
"Extension Period"	such period or periods beyond which the Initial Period may be extended, specified in the Award Form;
"FDE Group"	the Supplier and any Additional FDE Group Member;
"Financial Distress Event"	<p>The occurrence of one or more the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the credit rating of any FDE Group entity drops below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold of the relevant Rating Agency;(b) any FDE Group entity issues a profits warning to a stock exchange or makes any other public announcement, in each case about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;(c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of any FDE Group entity;(d) any FDE Group entity commits a material breach of covenant to its lenders;(e) a Key Subcontractor notifies the Buyer that the Supplier has not paid any material sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute;(f) any FDE Group entity extends the filing period for filing its accounts with the Registrar of Companies so that the filing period ends more than nine (9) months after its accounting reference date without an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;(g) any FDE Group entity is late to file its annual accounts without a public notification or an explanation to the Buyer which the Buyer (acting reasonably) considers to be adequate;(h) the directors and/or external auditors of any FDE Group entity conclude that a

material uncertainty exists in relation to that FDE Group entity's going concern in the annual report including in a reasonable but plausible downside scenario. This includes, but is not limited to, commentary about liquidity and trading prospects in the reports from directors or external auditors;

- (i) any of the following:
 - (i) any FDE Group entity makes a public announcement which contains commentary with regards to that FDE Group entity's liquidity and trading and trading prospects, such as but not limited to, a profit warning or ability to trade as a going concern;
 - (ii) commencement of any litigation against any FDE Group entity with respect to financial indebtedness greater than £5m or obligations under a service contract with a total contract value greater than £5m;
 - (iii) non-payment by any FDE Group entity of any financial indebtedness;
 - (iv) any financial indebtedness of any FDE Group entity becoming due as a result of an event of default;
 - (v) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of any FDE Group entity; or
 - (vi) an external auditor of any FDE Group entity expressing a qualified opinion on, or including an emphasis of matter in, its opinion on the statutory accounts of that FDE Group entity,

in each case which the Buyer reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued provision of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract; or
- (j) any one of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of Schedule 24 for any of the FDE Group entities failing to meet the required Financial Target Threshold;

"Financial Report"

a report provided by the Supplier to the Buyer that:

- (a) to the extent permitted by Law, provides a true and fair reflection of the Costs and Supplier Profit Margin forecast by the Supplier;
- (b) to the extent permitted by Law, provides detail a true and fair reflection of the costs and expenses to be incurred by Key Subcontractors (as requested by the Buyer);
- (c) is in the same software package (Microsoft Excel or Microsoft Word), layout and format as the blank templates which have been issued by the Buyer to the Supplier on or before the Effective Date for the purposes of this Contract; and
- (d) is certified by the Supplier's Chief Financial Officer or Director of Finance;

"Financial Transparency Objectives"

means:

- (a) the Buyer having a clear analysis of the Costs, Overhead recoveries (where relevant), time spent by Supplier Staff in providing the Services and the Supplier Profit Margin so that it can understand any payment sought by the Supplier;
- (b) the Parties being able to understand Cost forecasts and to have confidence that these are based on justifiable numbers and appropriate forecasting techniques;
- (c) the Parties being able to understand the quantitative impact of any Variations that affect ongoing Costs and identifying how these could be mitigated and/or reflected in the Charges;
- (d) the Parties being able to review, address issues with and re-forecast progress in relation to the provision of the Services;
- (e) the Parties challenging each other with ideas for efficiency and improvements; and
- (f) enabling the Buyer to demonstrate that it is achieving value for money for the tax payer relative to current market prices;

"FOIA" the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;

"Force Majeure Event" any event, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Buyer or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:

- (a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;
- (b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;
- (c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;
- (d) fire, flood or any disaster; or
- (e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:
 - (i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;
 - (ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and
 - (iii) any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds,

and which is not attributable to any wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable preventative action by that Party;

"Force Majeure Notice" a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;

"General Anti-Abuse Rule"	<p>(a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and</p> <p>(b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;</p>
"General Change in Law"	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
"Goods"	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract;
"Good Industry Practice"	At any time the standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected at such time from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
"Government"	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the Welsh Government), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
"Government Data"	<p>(a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Buyer's Confidential Information, and which:</p> <p>(i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Buyer; and/or</p> <p>(ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to this Contract; or</p> <p>(b) any Personal Data for which the Buyer is Controller;</p>

"Government Procurement Card"	the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2 ;
"Guarantor"	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Schedule 23 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
"Halifax Abuse Principle"	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
"HMRC"	His Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
"ICT Environment"	the Buyer System and the Supplier System;
"ICT Policy"	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Award Form (if used), which is in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;
"Impact Assessment"	an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Buyer completed in good faith, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under this Contract;(b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;(c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;(d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and(e) such other information as the Buyer may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;
"Implementation Plan"	the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing)

	where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;
"Incorporated Terms"	the contractual terms applicable to this Contract specified in the Award Form;
"Indemnifier"	a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;
"Independent Controller"	a party which is Controller of the same Personal Data as the other Party and there is no element of joint control with regards to that Personal Data;
"Indexation"	the adjustment of an amount or sum in accordance with this Contract;
"Information Commissioner"	the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;
"Initial Period"	the initial term of this Contract specified in the Award Form;
"Insolvency Event"	with respect to any person, means: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) that person suspends, or threatens to suspend, payment of its debts, or is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or admits inability to pay its debts, or:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) (being a company or an LLP) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986, or(ii) (being a partnership) is deemed unable to pay its debts within the meaning of section 222 of the Insolvency Act 1986;(b) that person commences negotiations with one or more of its creditors (using a voluntary arrangement, scheme of arrangement or otherwise) with a view to rescheduling any of its debts, or makes a proposal for or enters into any compromise or arrangement with one or more of its creditors or takes any step to obtain a moratorium pursuant to Section 1A and Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 other than (in the case of a company, an

LLP or a partnership) for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;

- (c) another person becomes entitled to appoint a receiver over the assets of that person or a receiver is appointed over the assets of that person;
- (d) a creditor or encumbrancer of that person attaches or takes possession of, or a distress, execution or other such process is levied or enforced on or sued against, the whole or any part of that person's assets and such attachment or process is not discharged within fourteen (14) days;
- (e) that person suspends or ceases, or threatens to suspend or cease, carrying on all or a substantial part of its business;
- (f) where that person is a company, an LLP or a partnership:
 - (i) a petition is presented (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) days of its service), a notice is given, a resolution is passed, or an order is made, for or in connection with the winding up of that person other than for the sole purpose of a scheme for a solvent amalgamation of that person with one or more other companies or the solvent reconstruction of that person;
 - (ii) an application is made to court, or an order is made, for the appointment of an administrator, or if a notice of intention to appoint an administrator is filed at Court or given or if an administrator is appointed, over that person;
 - (iii) (being a company or an LLP) the holder of a qualifying floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an administrative receiver; or

	<p>(iv) (being a partnership) the holder of an agricultural floating charge over the assets of that person has become entitled to appoint or has appointed an agricultural receiver; or</p> <p>(g) any event occurs, or proceeding is taken, with respect to that person in any jurisdiction to which it is subject that has an effect equivalent or similar to any of the events mentioned above;</p>
"Installation Works"	all works which the Supplier is to carry out at the beginning of the Contract Period to install the Goods in accordance with this Contract;
"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"	<p>(a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</p> <p>(b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</p> <p>(c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</p>
"IP Completion Day"	has the meaning given to it in the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020;
"IPR Claim"	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR (excluding COTS Software where Part B of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights) is used), used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Buyer in the fulfilment of its obligations under this Contract;
"IR35"	the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies>;

"Joint Controller Agreement"	the agreement (if any) entered into between the Buyer and the Supplier substantially in the form set out in Annex 2 of Schedule 20 (Processing Data);
"Joint Control"	where two (2) or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of Processing;
"Joint Controllers"	has the meaning given in Article 26 of the UK GDPR, or EU GDPR, as the context requires;
"Key Staff"	the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill key roles in connection with the Services as listed in Annex 1 of Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff);
"Key Sub-Contract"	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
"Key Subcontractor"	<p>any Subcontractor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or(b) which, in the opinion of the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or(c) with a Sub-Contract with this Contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under this Contract, <p>and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors in the Award Form;</p>
"Know-How"	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the Effective Date;
"Law"	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, right within the meaning of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended by European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act

	2020, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements of any regulatory body with which the Supplier is bound to comply;
"Law Enforcement Processing"	processing under Part 3 of the DPA 2018;
"Losses"	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and "Loss" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"Malicious Software"	any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;
"Material Default"	a single serious Default or a number of Defaults or repeated Defaults (whether of the same or different obligations and regardless of whether such Defaults are remedied)
"Marketing Contact"	shall be the person identified in the Award Form;
"Milestone"	an event or task described in the Implementation Plan;
"Milestone Date"	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be Achieved;
"Month"	a calendar month and "Monthly" shall be interpreted accordingly;
"National Insurance"	contributions required by the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and made in accordance with the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 (SI 2001/1004);

- "New IPR"**
- (a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract and updates and amendments of these items including database schema; and/or
 - (b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;
- but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR **or Specially Written Software**;
- "New IPR Item"** means a deliverable, document, product or other item within which New IPR subsists;
- "Notifiable Default"** means:
- (a) the Supplier commits a Material Default; and/or
 - (b) the performance of the Supplier is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Level Failure;
- "Object Code"** software and/or data in machine-readable complied object code form;
- "Occasion of Tax Non – Compliance"** where:
- (a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:
 - (i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;
 - (ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or

- (b) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;

"Open Book Data"

complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of this Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:

- (a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;
- (b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing:
 - (i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;
 - (iii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;
 - (iv) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and
 - (v) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Award Form;
- (c) Overheads;
- (d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;
- (e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the Contract Period and on an annual basis;
- (f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are

consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;

- (g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and
- (h) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;

"Open Licence"	means any material that is published for use, with rights to access, copy, modify and publish, by any person for free, under a generally recognised open licence including Open Government Licence as set out at http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/ and the Open Standards Principles documented at https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/open-standards-principles/open-standards-principles , and includes the Open Source publication of Software;
"Open Source"	computer Software that is released on the internet for use by any person, such release usually being made under a recognised open source licence and stating that it is released as open source;
"Open Licence Publication Material"	means items created pursuant to this Contract which the Buyer may wish to publish as Open Licence which are supplied in a format suitable for publication under Open Licence;
"Overhead"	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
"Parent Undertaking"	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Parliament"	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;

"Party"	the Buyer or the Supplier and "Parties" shall mean both of them where the context permits;
"Personal Data"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Personal Data Breach"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Prescribed Person"	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in "Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies", 24 November 2016, available online at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies ;
"Processing"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Processor"	has the meaning given to it in the UK GDPR or the EU GDPR as the context requires;
"Processor Personnel"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under this Contract;
"Progress Meeting"	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
"Progress Report"	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
"Prohibited Acts"	(a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by the Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or(ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;

- (b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with this Contract; or
- (c) committing any offence:
 - (i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or
 - (ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or
 - (iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud the Buyer or other public body; or
- (d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;

"Protective Measures"

technical and organisational measures designed to ensure compliance with obligations of the Parties arising under Data Protection Legislation including pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in Schedule 16 (Security);

"Public Sector Body "

means a formally established organisation that is (at least in part) publicly funded to deliver a public or government service;

"Recall"

a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;

"Recipient Party"

the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;

"Rectification Plan"

the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan) which shall include:

- (a) full details of the Notifiable Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;
- (b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Notifiable Default; and
- (c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Notifiable Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Notifiable Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Notifiable Default (where applicable);

"Rectification Plan Process"

the process set out in Clause 11;

"Regulations"

the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);

"Reimbursable Expenses"

the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:

- (a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and
- (b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;

"Relevant Requirements"

all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;

"Relevant Tax Authority"

HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;

"Reminder Notice"

a notice sent in accordance with Clause 14.6.1 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;

"Replacement Deliverables"	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Supplier"	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;
"Request For Information"	a request for information or an apparent request relating to this Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
"Required Action"	means the action the Buyer will take and what Deliverables it will control during the Step-In Process;
"Required Insurances"	the insurances required by Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements);
"Satisfaction Certificate"	the certificate (materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 of Part B of Schedule 8 (Implementation Plan and Testing) or as agreed by the Parties where Schedule 8 is not used in this Contract) granted by the Buyer when the Supplier has Achieved a Milestone or a Test;
"Schedules"	any attachment to this Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
"Security Management Plan"	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Schedule 16 (Security) (if applicable);
"Security Policy"	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Award Form (if used), in force as at the Effective Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;
"Serious Fraud Office"	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
"Service Credits"	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of Schedule 10 (Service Levels) being payable by

	the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
"Service Levels"	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under this Contract (which, where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
"Service Period"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Services"	services made available by the Supplier as specified in Schedule 2 (Specification) and in relation to a Contract;
"Sites"	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or(b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;(c) those premises at which any Supplier Equipment or any part of the Supplier System is located (where ICT Services are being provided);
"SME"	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
"Social Value"	the additional social benefits that can be achieved in the delivery of this Contract set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used);
"Social Value KPIs"	the Social Value priorities set out in Schedule 2 (Specification) and either (i) Schedule 10 (Service Levels) (where used) or (ii) Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) (where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used);

"Social Value Report"	the report the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 1 of Part C of Schedule 26 (Sustainability) where Schedule 10 (Service Levels) is not used;
"Software"	any software including Specially Written Software, COTS Software and software that is not COTS Software;
"Software Supporting Materials"	has the meaning given to it in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
"Source Code"	computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;
"Special Terms"	any additional terms and conditions set out in the Award Form incorporated into this Contract;
"Specially Written Software"	any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Subcontractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;
"Specific Change in Law"	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date;
"Specification"	the specification set out in Schedule 2 (Specification);
"Standards"	any: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their

successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;

- (b) standards detailed in the specification in Schedule 2 (Specification);
- (c) standards agreed between the Parties from time to time;
- (d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;

"Start Date" the date specified on the Award Form;

"Step-In Process" the process set out in Clause 13;

"Step-In Trigger Event" means:

- (a) the Supplier's level of performance constituting a Critical Service Level Failure;
- (b) the Supplier committing a Material Default which is irremediable;
- (c) where a right of termination is expressly reserved in this Contract;
- (d) an Insolvency Event occurring in respect of the Supplier or any Guarantor;
- (e) a Default by the Supplier that is materially preventing or materially delaying the provision of the Deliverables or any material part of them;
- (f) the Buyer considers that the circumstances constitute an emergency despite the Supplier not being in breach of its obligations under this agreement;
- (g) the Buyer being advised by a regulatory body that the exercise by the Buyer of its rights under Clause 13 is necessary;
- (h) the existence of a serious risk to the health or safety of persons, property or the environment in connection with the Deliverables; and/or
- (i) a need by the Buyer to take action to discharge a statutory duty;

"Step-Out Plan"	means the Supplier's plan that sets out how the Supplier will resume the provision of the Deliverables and perform all its obligations under this Contract following the completion of the Step-In Process;
"Storage Media"	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;
"Sub-Contract"	any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than this Contract, pursuant to which a third party: (a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them); (b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or (c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);
"Subcontractor"	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
"Subprocessor"	any third Party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of the Processor related to this Contract;
"Subsidiary Undertaking"	has the meaning set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006;
"Supplier"	the person, firm or company identified in the Award Form;
"Supplier Assets"	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
"Supplier Authorised Representative"	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the Award Form, or later defined in a Contract;
"Supplier Equipment"	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Contract;

"Supplier Existing IPR"	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to the Supplier and which are or have been developed independently of this Contract (whether prior to the Effective Date or otherwise);
"Supplier Existing IPR Licence"	means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
"Supplier Group"	means the Supplier, its Dependent Parent Undertakings and all Subsidiary Undertakings and Associates of such Dependent Parent Undertakings;
"Supplier New and Existing IPR Licence"	means a licence to be offered by the Supplier to the New IPR and Supplier Existing IPR as set out in Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights); but excluding Buyer Software.
"Supplier Non-Performance"	where the Supplier has failed to: (a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date; (b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or (c) comply with an obligation under this Contract;
"Supplier Profit"	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of this Contract for the relevant period;
"Supplier Profit Margin"	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
"Supplier Staff"	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
"Supplier System"	the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools

	and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System);
"Supplier's Confidential Information"	<p>(a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;</p> <p>(b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with this Contract;</p> <p>(c) information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;</p>
"Supplier's Contract Manager"	the person identified in the Award Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of this Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
"Supply Chain Information Report Template"	the document at Annex 1 of Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility);
"Supporting Documentation"	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under this Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
"Tender Response"	the tender submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer and annexed to or referred to in Schedule 4 (Tender);
"Termination Assistance"	the activities to be performed by the Supplier pursuant to the Exit Plan, and other assistance required by the Buyer pursuant to the Termination Assistance Notice;
"Termination Assistance Period"	the period specified in a Termination Assistance Notice for which the Supplier is required to provide the Termination Assistance as such period may be

	extended pursuant to Paragraph 5.2 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management);
"Termination Assistance Notice"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 5.1 of Schedule 30 (Exit Management);
"Termination Notice"	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate this Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
"Test Issue"	any variance or non-conformity of the Deliverables or Deliverables from their requirements as set out in this Contract;
"Test Plan"	a plan: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) for the Testing of the Deliverables; and(b) setting out other agreed criteria related to the achievement of Milestones;
"Tests and Testing"	any tests required to be carried out pursuant to this Contract as set out in the Test Plan or elsewhere in this Contract and "Tested" shall be construed accordingly;
"Third Party IPR"	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
"Third Party IPR Licence"	means a licence to the Third Party IPR as set out in Paragraph 1.6 of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights);
"Transparency Information"	the Transparency Reports and the content of this Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Buyer; and(b) Commercially Sensitive Information;
"Transparency Reports"	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance pursuant to this Contract which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports);

"UK GDPR"	has the meaning as set out in section 3(10) of the DPA 2018, supplemented by section 205(4) of the DPA 2018;
"Variation"	means a variation to this Contract;
"Variation Form"	the form set out in Schedule 21 (Variation Form);
"Variation Procedure"	the procedure set out in Clause 28 (Changing the contract);
"VAT"	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
"VCSE"	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
"Verification Period"	has the meaning given to it in the table in Annex 2 of Schedule 3 (Charges);
"Work Day"	7.5 Work Hours, whether or not such hours are worked consecutively and whether or not they are worked on the same day;
"Work Hours"	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks;
"Worker"	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) (https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and
"Working Day"	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Award Form.

Schedule 2 (Specification)

15th October 2024 - 15th November 2024 will be ad-hoc services through prior agreement of both Supplier and Buyer.

The following service will commence on the 16th November 2024:

Appendix 1 – Commercial Vehicles Servicing, Inspection, Maintenance and Repair (SIMAR) Specification

Definitions

In this specification and the appendices, unless otherwise stated, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them.

Contract shall mean the formal agreement entered between the Supplier and Defra Group Fleet Service's (DGFS) and includes the documents incorporated herein and the Contract Form of Agreement.

Contract Manager shall be DGFS' authorised representative or their nominated deputy for all purposes connected with this Contract.

Defra Group Fleet Services (DGFS) provides fleet services to a number of partner organisations. SIMAR services are currently provided for the Environment Agency, Natural England and Animal Plant and Health Agency, ensuring that partner agencies operate the safest, greenest, and most cost-effective fleet assets.

DGFS' normal working days/hours shall be Monday to Friday, between the hours of 08:00-17:00.

Defect shall mean a non-scheduled fault in a fleet item that requires repair or adjustment.

Fleet shall mean DGFS' 'badged' fleet of commercial vehicles, including but not limited to: cars, vans, 4X4s, HGVs and Operator Licence assets together with any attached ancillary equipment and additions and/or deletions.

Fleet Asset or **Asset** shall mean any item(s) of equipment forming part of the Fleet.

Inspection shall mean the checking and testing of items to determine safety, legality, and serviceability and repair requirements of fleet asset systems and/or components.

Maintenance event is any service, inspection, repair event completed under this contract.

Maintenance Provider is anyone employed by or sub-contracted by the Supplier to provide the maintenance required to fulfil this contract.

Non-routine Maintenance shall mean any non-scheduled work authorised by DGFS.

OEM is Original Equipment Manufacturer or Vehicle Manufacturer.

Recovery shall mean the movement of an unserviceable item to a repair location or service centre for the purposes of repair or storage. There may also be a requirement to recover stranded vehicles to the nearest suitable or safe location.

Repair shall mean the reinstatement of the serviceability and compliance of an item or component part.

Responsible Officer (RO) is typically an operational Team Leader, or their nominated deputy, responsible for ensuring the fleet asset, its equipment and attachments are maintained and in a safe operational condition.

Routine Maintenance encompasses all scheduled work including the inspection, servicing, recovery, and repairs arising from fair wear and tear, unless otherwise stated in the specification.

Servicing shall mean scheduled routine checking, adjustment, replacement and replenishment of consumable or wearing parts or material.

Supplier Performance Measure (SPM) is a measure agreed to manage Supplier's performance against the contract specification.

Supplier shall mean the body to whom this contract is awarded and who has agreed to all terms and conditions of the contract. The term **Supplier**, for the purposes of this contract, has the same meaning as **Contractor**.

Sub-Contractor is anyone contracted by the Supplier to fulfil the requirements set in this specification to deliver the contract.

SPECIFICATION

1. Introduction

This Specification is for the Service, Inspection, Maintenance and Repair (SIMAR) of Defra Group Fleet Services' (DGFS) commercial asset fleet, including but not limited to; cars, vans, 4X4's, HGV's, Trailers and Ancillary items. A list of the commercial fleet is supplied in Appendix 1.1. DGFS may include other assets and services to the SIMAR provision later, at our discretion. DGFS requires a supplier capable of delivering a national service. A list of depots and post codes is provided in Appendix 1.2.

The purpose of this contract is to provide DGFS with effective management of its Fleet and ensure a comprehensive maintenance and repair service so that the fleet remains in a safe, legal and working condition and is fit for its designed purpose. This service must ensure all relevant legislative requirements are met. The services delivered under this contract must align to our corporate and departmental strategies.

DGFS and our partners undertake a variety of incident response roles including Category 1 response and, as such, require an out of hours breakdown service 24 hours a day, 7 days a week and 365 days per year. This requirement includes engineer attendance on sites to maintain or repair incident response assets, possibly in arduous conditions, such as flooding in remote off-road areas.

It is our intention to award a contract to the successful supplier for up to six years, with annual performance break points after the first three years (3+2+1). This is to ensure DGFS reach a successful partnering relationship, which enables corporate targets to be met. There may be a transition period of services to an alternative supplier, up to twelve months following contract expiry.

2. Supplier Responsibilities

2.1 General

The Supplier shall be responsible for all servicing and maintenance of all the commercial fleet assets in accordance with this specification. All staff authorised by the Supplier to undertake work on their behalf must be suitably trained, and competent.

The Supplier shall ensure that the fleet is compliant with current legislation. It is the duty of the Supplier to ensure any changes to legislation are complied with during the term of the contract. The supplier must inform the Contract Manager of the impact of any changes, at the earliest opportunity.

The Supplier must ensure that all Fleet Assets are maintained in a safe and legal condition in accordance with the asset manufacturer's instructions. The Supplier must provide appropriate processes, controls, and service levels to ensure the Fleet is safe, legal, and roadworthy at all times.

SIMAR as a minimum shall include, but not be limited to, routine servicing; maintenance; mechanical repairs; testing, investigation, and diagnosis of faults; inspection and calibration; and replacement of consumable parts such as fluids, filters, tyres, exhausts, and brakes.

The Supplier must carry out required maintenance at the most appropriate, cost-effective, and suitable location as per our national coverage standards. Any maintenance carried out upon any DGFS site must be done so in accordance with the regulations set out in Appendix 3 – Health and Safety Schedule. A site induction will be provided on arrival to a DGFS location and site safety principles must be adhered to at all times.

The Supplier is required to notify DGFS where service use error, misuse, omissions, or other behaviour has resulted in any repairs to Fleet Assets via monthly reports. Safety and environmental incidents must be reported to DGFS as they occur.

The Supplier shall be responsible for investigating any maintenance, repair, service event or invoice that is not to our satisfaction and the Supplier shall arrange for any necessary remedial work to be carried out at no additional cost to DGFS, following agreement from the Contract Manager and the Supplier.

The Supplier is expected to represent DGFS in the event of any recalls, service or warranty issues or disputes with Manufacturers or Maintenance Providers, following instruction from DGFS. It is expected that this service forms part of the management fee and the Supplier shall bear the cost, including the cost of implementing any agreed service changes, except where liability has been proven via an independent inspection to be the responsibility of DGFS.

The Supplier shall maintain full operating service history logs for all vehicles, and supply copies to DGFS upon request and as part of a resumption schedule and make available via online services. These should be maintained for the life of this contract and be returned to DGFS as part of any exit plan.

A copy of DGFS' Safety Standards is enclosed in Appendix 1.3. Details of the Safety, Health, Environment and Wellbeing Code of Practice (SHEW CoP) will be provided on contract award. The Supplier must ensure they, and their supply chain, fully understand and uphold these standards which are above minimum legislative requirements. Updates and future versions of the standards must be implemented in a timely manner. The Supplier is expected to proactively contribute to the maintenance and development of these standards.

The Supplier shall provide a network of maintenance providers that includes manufacturer's dealers and specialist repairers including glass and tyres. Suppliers must have a process to be able to on board additional maintenance providers at the request of DGFS Contract Manager to fulfil business service needs.

All Maintenance Providers' engineers used to fulfil this contract shall be in full compliance with all requirements of this Specification. If DGFS advises the Supplier of their dissatisfaction with a particular engineer or sub-contractor an investigation and resolution process should be mutually agreed. Where a service provider or engineer is deemed to have failed, then the Supplier shall provide, or appoint as necessary, an alternative that fully meets the requirements of this Specification within four weeks.

2.2 Travelling

The Supplier shall provide a service network that minimises response time, travel expenditure, travel time and environmental impacts. The geographical coverage of the Supplier's network will be key to providing the contracted service and it is expected that all Supplier service centres should be within a maximum radius of 15 miles and 30-minute drive, from a DGFS location.

The Supplier will be expected to make fleet and travel arrangements which align with our strategy to reduce carbon and emissions associated with this contract. This includes the Supplier's ambition to lower their own transport emissions in line with DGFS and government targets.

The Supplier will ensure all personnel driving under this contract, for collection, delivery, mobile servicing or otherwise, are fully DVSA licence checked and are

properly insured. The Supplier will act upon all notifications of driving offences and traffic violations and the driver must be removed from the delivery of this contract due to additional reputational risks associated with sign written vehicles. The Supplier shall be responsible for any driving penalty charges incurred during this time. The Supplier shall have appropriate motor trade insurance cover for the full duration that DGFS vehicles are in their custody and control.

The Supplier must record and report all mileage and time taken to deliver the services of this contract and proactively challenge excessive occurrences. DGFS will monitor mileage and travel expenditure through Management Information and will reserve the right to refuse payment for excessive travel costs. Supplier personnel who collect and deliver DGFS assets must sign into the onboard telematics device which records driving performance, details will follow upon contract award.

2.3 Communications

The Supplier shall ensure that driver support, including roadside assistance, is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year through a dedicated single contact non-premium rate number. In the event of this number being unavailable the Supplier shall inform the Contract Manager of an alternative number to use within two hours.

The Supplier must provide a dedicated helpdesk/helpline as a first point of contact to assist our drivers with queries regarding the services provided under this contract.

The Supplier must interact with relevant Responsible Officers using various media, including but not limited to telephone, email, SMS text and online portals.

2.4 Maintenance Recording and Systems

The Supplier must provide full electronic records of all maintenance for uploading into DGFS' transport management system monthly. The supplier must use the maintenance codes supplied in Appendix 1.4 and must be delivered in the format demonstrated within this appendix.

2.5 Documentation and Certificates

The Supplier must hold all documentation and certificates on DGFS' behalf, which must be available within 24 hours of request and available through an online portal. With the exception of the below, which must be provided to DGFS, the Transport Manager and/or the Responsible Officer within 24 hours of test completion:

- Annual plating certificates.
- Maintenance and defect worksheets.
- Crane inspection reports.
- On board weighing systems servicing.
- Product recall information.

All documentation remains the property of DGFS, and all copies of documentation and certificates must be returned upon expiry of the contract.

2.6 Quality Control, Inspection and Audits

The Supplier must undertake quality audits, equal to or exceeding 30% per annum of their Maintenance Providers and supply chain network, used to deliver this contract. These must include, but not be limited to; work quality, staff competence, Health and Safety, product training, environmental performance, adherence, and completion of ISO90001 or equivalent. Evidence and results of these audits must be supplied to DGFS annually, with action plans for any non-compliance or operational improvements.

The Supplier will be measured on completion of this activity in conjunction with the Supplier Performance Measure No. 13 stated in Appendix 5 – Performance and Contract Management Schedule. It is expected that Work Quality, Supply Chain, and Sustainability audits will be completed on 30% of the Supplier's supply chain per year. The methodology and scope of these audits will be agreed following contract award.

DGFS reserves the right to inspect any work being undertaken under this contract.

DGFS reserves the right, without prior notice, to inspect any replaced parts or other materials (whether service exchange or not) within a period of 10 days following the Maintenance Event. If any parts or materials are identified as unsuitable or faulty the Supplier is responsible for the rectification and cost of replacement.

DGFS reserves the right to carry out tests and analysis of any parts, other materials, lubricants, and fluids used where necessary for the above purposes. The Supplier shall ensure that DGFS has access to any premises used to carry works under this contract.

Logistics UK (formerly the Freight Transport Association) will be the relevant organisation to appoint in the event of a requirement to nominate an independent arbiter.

2.7 Safety Critical Incident Procedure

DGFS records all safety critical incidents and near misses within their internal Health, Safety, Environment and Wellbeing reporting systems and Health, Safety and Environmental Management Systems which allows their staff to report accidents, near misses and hazards. Safety Critical Incidents (SCI) refers to a more significant safety incident which the Supplier will be expected to support via an in-depth review of a reported incident.

Any Health and Safety reports or SCI incidents relating to any Fleet Assets will be initially reviewed by DGFS. The Supplier must support these investigations and supply information, or evidence requested within two working days. Updates on the investigation should be made to the Contract Manager every two days or agreed times during the investigation period.

Where Health and Safety reports or SCI incidents require an extended investigation or require the services of an external party or specialist to enable the Supplier to report on the full details of the incident, the reporting deadline will be extended to five working days. DGFS may appoint an independent safety review body should a formal investigation be required.

2.8 Regulatory Requirements of the Contract

All lifting equipment, including vehicle mounted winching equipment, covered by this contract will be subject to the Lifting Operations and Lifting Equipment Regulations 1998 (LOLER) and any subsequent updates, maintenance and servicing must be carried out in accordance with Appendix 1.5.

All equipment stated on the DGFS Operator Licence and anything else identified by the Contract Manager must be maintained in accordance with the [Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency](#)'s Guide to Road Worthiness.

All vehicles covered by this contract must be maintained to the high standards stated in the Road Vehicles (Construction and Use) Regulations 1986 and any services, inspections, maintenance, and repairs must be carried out in accordance with the regulations and the OEM specifications.

The Supplier has a duty of care for the employees and contractors delivering services under this contract. Service, inspection, maintenance, and repair activities must be conducted within the Provision and Use of Work Equipment Regulations 1998 (PUWER) and personal protective equipment (PPE) at work guidance.

All contract activities must be delivered in line with Department of Transport guidance and regulations.

2.9 Legal/Court Proceedings

Where required the Supplier shall provide evidence of all maintenance and any other relevant information for all Fleet Assets to support any legal enquiries or court proceedings in which DGFS may be involved.

3. Requirements for all Maintenance Events

3.1 Supplier Responsibilities

-
- The Supplier must provide a comprehensive repair and maintenance service for the Fleet Assets defined in Appendix 1.1. Please note this list is subject to change as part of the Asset Management Programme (AMP).
-
- The Supplier must provide a service whereby they evaluate the cost effectiveness of repairs, investigating the most cost-effective and sustainable options and alternatives whilst maintaining safety and legal compliance.
-
- The Supplier must:
-
- Maintain assets in a safe and roadworthy condition meeting all legal requirements dictated by the Vehicle and Driver Standards Agency (DVSA), manufacturer guidance and best practice standards.
- Comply with the DVSA “Guide to Maintaining Roadworthiness” or other best practice with prior agreement from DGFS.
- Always be compliant with applicable statutory regulations.
- Arrange all maintenance in coordination with DGFS.
- Utilise best practice preventative maintenance programmes.
- Complete comprehensive safety condition reports as requested by DGFS.
- Immediately respond to all maintenance and repair needs.

- Ensure all maintenance tasks are completed on schedule and within set guidelines.
- Perform all maintenance tasks in a safe and suitable pre-agreed location, utilising both garage network and, where agreed by the contract supervisor, mobile technicians where appropriate.
- Provide mobile servicing and maintenance, as a minimum, to the assets on the Operator's Licence.
- Keep all DGFS assets in safe custody and a good condition.
- Inspect vehicles on arrival and departure to your premises. Any damage or non-compliance to DGFS standards or legislation identified during the inspections should be reported to the responsible officer. Supplier must report any identified body defects and damage to corporate livery on the service or inspection documents.
- Adopt a proactive approach to maintenance scheduling by reducing site visits, down time, travel costs and environmental impacts. The Supplier must work alongside DGFS to continue to align MOTs and services and where possible to ensure ancillary services are aligned on the same day.
- Organise with individual sites and Responsible Officers for glass and tyre repairs/replacement.
- Support DGFS' identified priorities for incident response and seasonal use of Fleet Assets.
- Support DGFS biosecurity measures by checking, cleaning, and drying equipment prior to movement between sites.
- Ensure use of lubricants, fluids, batteries, replacement parts, additional parts and all other materials are OEM or OEM equivalent parts which maintain warranty validation and conform to the appropriate European Standards
- With prior consent of DGFS use reconditioned parts from an approved source for assets out of manufacturer's warranty. Reconditioned parts must only be used for non-safety, or non-mechanically, critical components.
- Ensure adequate supplies of parts sufficient to fulfil the obligations of this contract. This may include stockpiling consumable parts, for example brake components.
- Where equipment may be covered by an existing or future service contract from the manufacturer, work with these manufacturers to supply maintenance.
- Schedule and complete warranty and recall tasks upon notification and need, updating DGFS once complete.
- Ensure no modifications, fabrications, or improvements will be made to any Fleet Assets without authorisation from DGFS
- Deliver all aspects of the contract with a sustainable approach, prioritising carbon reduction in all operations.
-

3.2 Fleet Availability and Downtime

The Supplier must deliver a service to DGFS that supports maximum Fleet Asset availability and reduces downtime. To successfully fulfil this requirement, the Supplier must adhere to the following times and measures.

- Response Times
- Breakdowns must be attended within two hours of notification.
- Service users who are deemed vulnerable and incident response vehicles must be prioritised in the event of a breakdown.
- Job Turnaround Times
- Provide accurate best job time estimates to DGFS.
- Notify the Responsible Officer if job times require adjustments.
- 95% of scheduled events to be completed within two working days of being presented.
- 90% of non-scheduled events will be completed within four working days of being presented.
- Job times for incident repair, warranty and recalls, vandalism, or acts of God will be exempt from service goals.
- Vehicle Downtime
- Provide a proactive system for all scheduled maintenance to ensure maintenance is booked at a minimum of four weeks in advance. This system must allow for an escalation process to ensure appointments are acknowledged.
- Ensure all scheduled maintenance is booked at a minimum of four months in advance for assets on the Operator Licence.
- Ensure a fleet availability rate of 95%.
- Ensure 100% of scheduled events are completed on or prior to their due date. This excludes any failure to be discussed between the Supplier and Contract Manager where failure is proven to be DGFS responsibility. Instances can be excluded from measure at Contract Managers discretion.
- Ensure assets identified as incident response are maintained as priority, like that of a blue light vehicle. The Supplier will be informed in advance whether an asset is an incident response asset.
- 90% of non scheduled work to have a booking lead time of <3 working days.
- Ensure 90% of non-scheduled maintenance events are completed within four working days.
- Where VOR extends beyond time scales set out within the SPMs, Responsible Officer should be notified of expected repair completion date.

- Provide responsible officers with expected return to service date and time for all maintenance events.
- Provide daily updates of any revised return to service dates.
- Provide a Vehicle Off Road (VOR) report weekly to DGFS detailing all vehicles off road on that date, length of VOR, summary of reasons and actions taken to reduce VOR and expected return to service date.
-

Downtime and the quality of repairs and parts will be monitored and measured as part of the contract performance and detailed reasons must be supplied for all instances of poor performance. Any improvements recommended from these reviews are to be incorporated into the service provision by the Supplier within three months. Please see Appendix 5 for further details.

3.3 Cost Control

-
- The Supplier shall provide a service whereby they evaluate the cost-effectiveness of repairs, investigating the most cost-effective options and alternatives whilst maintaining safety and legal compliance.
-
- The services provided shall be based on target price maintenance for the first year with an annual review on the first year anniversary, the mechanism will be based upon previous year actual costs and forecast fleet changes.
-
- The Supplier should:
 - Provide evidence to enable a review of target versus actual costs, including pain gain calculations.
 - Perform a cost analysis for each maintenance event to determine if repairing or replacing a damaged unit is the best method.
 - Provide a narrative or evidence of previous spend when seeking high-cost authorisation from DGFS' Fleet Asset Management team or Operator Licence Transport Managers to determine if a repair is the most economically advantageous and sustainable option.
 - Provide annually a fleet expense projection for DGFS to use in the budget request process. DGFS will use these projections as the base and justify to the budget review committee any deviations.

3.4 Authorisation of Repairs

DGFS has defined authorisation limits for all works. These limits will be discussed and implemented upon contract award but will also be subject to change throughout the lifetime of the contract. The Supplier can undertake repairs without additional authorisation when the estimated repair cost is under these levels. If the estimated value is above these defined repair limits authorisation must be sought from DGFS prior to commencing any repair work.

DGFS must receive a monthly consolidated report showing all high cost authorisations for internal review and audit.

3.5 Supplier Liability of Repairs

Any repair deemed as faulty by DGFS will be fully investigated by the Supplier and the findings must be presented to DGFS. If it is concluded the repair is faulty, rectification must be completed immediately to minimise downtime and all costs will be the responsibility of the Supplier. Should a replacement hire be required during the rectification period, the Supplier will be responsible for all hire costs incurred through DGFS third party hire solution.

3.6 Warranty Maintenance / Other Work

The Supplier shall be responsible for making warranty claims to the OEM, parts suppliers and vehicle converters on DGFS' behalf for all eligible maintenance. All charges related to warranty or product recall claims are deemed to be included in the Management Fee.

3.7 Glass and Tyres

DGFS require a national mobile approved network(s) for tyres and glass repair and replacement. The Supplier is expected to provide their guidance and expertise on innovative and sustainable tyre solutions. The Supplier should review the conditions of an asset's tyres and during maintenance events and report instances of unsafe assets to the Responsible Officer and DGFS.

DGFS require a "No Quibble" tyre policy to be implemented for the replacement of tyres. Only suitable tyres per the assets' manufacturer guidance should be fitted. DGFS' tyre policy will be provided on contract award.

In the event of a tyre, glass, or windscreen failure we require attendance within two hour by the Supplier or their preferred nominated sub-contractor. In the event this response cannot be provided then the normal breakdown procedure should be

automatically initiated after one hour, or before, if it is apparent the two-hour response cannot be met sooner.

3.8 Handover and Handback

- All Fleet Assets are to be handed back, post repair, in a roadworthy condition. All handover and handback processes must comply with current DGFS or government safe systems of working. The handover should include, as a minimum, a walkaround of the asset with the driver or responsible officer to highlight where works have been completed and verify the condition of the asset.

-

Handover/handback outside of DGFS' normal working hours shall only take place through prior arrangement with the Responsible Officer.

The Supplier shall maintain a record of the date and time of all handovers and handback together with readings of mileage/hours recorders and/or any identified damage. In addition, telematics data from the supplier's use of the vehicle will be recorded. The record will be available for scrutiny by either party.

Should a telematics device be disconnected by the supplier's representative during a maintenance event and not reconnected, unless specified by DGFS, a charge will be incurred.

3.9 Insurance

The Supplier shall have appropriate motor trade insurance cover for the full duration that DGFS road registered assets are in their custody and control, which will be deemed to be effective as soon as the asset, whether that be owned or hired, has been handed over to the Supplier. In the event a DGFS asset is damaged or stolen whilst in the Supplier's custody, the Supplier will promptly report the incident to their own motor trade insurer.

The supplier shall operate from safe workshops which have adequate insurance and security to prevent damage, loss, or theft on DGFS assets. Security measures may be relied upon, and should be made available without hesitation, in the event of an insurance claim.

3.10 Management of Specialist Repairs

Where specialist repairs are required for Fleet Assets, it is the Supplier's responsibility to identify, following the initial call, and select either main dealer or specialist repairers. This may include software updates and product recalls. DGFS must be notified once the software update or product recall has been completed. DGFS reserves the right to nominate a specialist or main dealer when necessary.

3.11 Attachments

Some fleet assets use manufacturer approved specialist attachments which require correct mounting and setup. The mounting and demounting of equipment for the purpose of carrying out repairs is the responsibility of the Supplier.

The Supplier should proactively identify incompatible attachments with reference to manufacturer specifications and will report any instance of incompatible, non-compliant or unsafe asset and attachment combinations to the Responsible Officer and Fleet Asset Management team.

3.12 Confirmation/Updates on completed events

The Supplier shall provide daily updates with expected completion date/time directly to the Responsible Officer of the Fleet Asset if completion of the event is delayed.

- The Supplier will inform the Responsible Officer when all maintenance requirements have been completed and confirm the asset is now available for use. On completion of maintenance or safety events on an Operator Licence asset, DGFS' Transport Managers must be notified that the asset is legally compliant and roadworthy before the asset is released and handed-back to the responsible officer.
- The Supplier will be required to send weekly performance reports that identify:
- Satisfactory completion of all scheduled legal events.
- Satisfactory provision of legally required maintenance documentation.
- Resolution of customer complaints.
- Work requiring authorisation above repair limits.

4. Routine Maintenance Requirements

4.1 Inspection Intervals

The Supplier shall be responsible for ensuring that all Assets are serviced and maintained in accordance with either:

- The original equipment manufacturers (OEM) recommended service intervals, or
- Once every 12 months, whichever is the shorter, using the anniversary of its registration date, or last inspection, or
- Where defined by Legal requirements, including MOT and HGV testing, those periods dictated by the relevant legislation.
- Any other schedule provided by DGFS to the supplier at DGFS discretion.

The current service inspection schedule allocated to our fleet asset groups is attached in Appendix 1.6. DGFS will supply the latest service history and mileage upon contract mobilisation to enable the initial production of service requirements for the Fleet.

The Supplier must identify the correct service schedule according to the manufacturer's guidelines dependent upon the make and model of the asset; this could be time or mileage based.

Any advisory or exception reports resulting from a maintenance event must be supplied to the responsible officer and DGFS within five working days with evidence that subsequent maintenance events have been scheduled.

The Supplier must be able to provide a forward plan of events to meet DVSA requirements to DGFS. A yearly planner must be provided for Operator Licence assets with maintenance events booked four months in advance.

4.2 Operator Licence

DGFS operates Fleet Assets that fall within the Goods Vehicles (Licensing of Operators) Act 1995 criteria due to their operations. These assets shall be maintained in accordance with our Operator Licence. The list of vehicles operated under the Operator Licence as of January 2024 are referred to below and can be found in Appendix 1.7. Any changes to the Operator Licence following this date are to be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

DGFS require a flexible Operator Licence service and the supplier is expected to adapt their service and garage network if performance is unsatisfactory.

Mobile technicians are essential to maintain legal compliance of assets to DVSA standards, support DGFS' incident response capabilities and provide a cost-effective solution. The supplier is expected to utilise the most appropriate network of garage and technicians to provide this service, whether that be via their own network or a third-party contractors network. DGFS expect Suppliers to provide a service which emulates industry best practice and meets all requirements of our Earned Recognition status.

The Supplier must provide the following:

Weekly HGV planner containing:

- Planned Preventative Maintenance Inspections (PMI) bookings made four months in advance.
- All ancillary equipment booking dates including LOLER equipment tests, on DGFS' Transport Manager's request.
- Last laden brake test date for each asset on the Operator Licence, ensuring there is a minimum of one per quarter, or more if achievable. Laden brake tests at 65% of gross vehicle weight are required at each brake test. Supplier must be able to assist with loading our vehicles for laden brake tests.

PMI inspections completed per the 6 or 12 weekly schedules including:

- Consistent usage of standardised documentation templates across networks and contractors, approved for use by DGFS' Transport Managers.
- All mandatory checks required at PMIs completed and recorded within industry standards.
- Brake test results for both laden and unladen tests. Laden tests must be completed at every brake test, a minimum of once per quarter, or at the minimum standards in the DVSA Guide to Roadworthiness, whichever is more frequent.
- Tyre checks completed and recorded including age, tread depth, condition, and pressures.
- All defects recorded with remedial action taken immediately.
- Outstanding 'monitor' defects reported to the Transport Manager within 48 hours of job completion.

Annual MOT Testing

The Supplier shall ensure O License Fleets Assets undergo a pre-MOT test 24 hours prior to a scheduled MOT test to avoid any test failures on our Operator Licences.

Any pre-test or test failures must be reported to the Transport Manager immediately, within a maximum of four working hours.

- MOT testing documents should be notified to the Transport Manager within two working days of test completion.
- The Transport Manager should be notified of an MOT test failure within a maximum of four working hours.
- MOT test failures must be investigated, and findings must be shared with the Transport Manager within a maximum of three working days.
- The Supplier must be able to fulfil additional requests to support Operator Licence compliance, in line with the tendered prices, such as:
 - Workshop audits, including audits at third party contractor workshops.
 - Additional servicing, inspections, maintenance, and repairs as required.
 - Data collection and reporting requests, such as recording driver's hours and defects.
 - Changes to legislation.
- Upon Contract award, the supplier must provide evidence of roller brake testing procedures, tools and equipment calibration procedures, and technician qualifications. Updates must be provided when available or requested.

4.3 Planned Maintenance Notification Procedures

The Supplier shall be responsible for the maintenance scheduling of Fleet Assets based on the service intervals stated in Paragraph 4.1 and Appendix 1.6. This list will change during the duration of the contract and service intervals may be amended at DGFS discretion.

Fleet Assets are allocated to a single person as the Responsible Officer; they may have multiple assets for which they are responsible. There are about 350 Responsible Officers operating from depots spread nationally across England. We shall provide the Supplier with the locations and contact details of all Responsible Officers and provide weekly reconciliation updates. On occasion DGFS and its partner organisations operate on a UK wide basis, breakdown, glass, tyres and recovery should accommodate this.

The Supplier will provide the Responsible Officer with a monthly schedule of all maintenance events four weeks in advance. The Supplier must send a reminder of the event to the Responsible Officer two days prior to confirm the Fleet Asset availability and location. The Supplier must attempt to contact the responsible officer, or an alternative contact, to prevent a vehicle's legal non-compliance in good time. Any aborted events due to non-availability must be escalated to DGFS.

All servicing, maintenance, inspection, and repairs must be completed prior to the due date shown on the master servicing schedule. Collection and delivery service must be made available to service users for all events whether scheduled or unscheduled to avoid unnecessary vehicle downtime or vehicle movements.

4.4 MOT Tests and Statutory Inspections

The Supplier must ensure all MOT tests are completed before the due date and confirm to DGFS weekly successfully completed MOT tests. The supplier must have a robust MOT notification and reporting system which ensures MOTs are identified, booked, and completed before the MOT expiry date. Any expired MOTs must be escalated to DGFS Fleet Hub.

HGV test failures must be reported to the relevant transport manager and contract manager within four working hours.

DGFS operates some Fleet Assets and attachments that require other statutory examinations and/or inspections including electrical testing and carbon monoxide alarm testing. It is the Supplier's responsibility to prepare and undertake any necessary statutory examinations. This may also include portable appliance testing. All works and statutory testing must meet minimum legislative requirements and DGFS standards.

4.5 Ancillary/Attachment servicing

Fleet Assets that have additional equipment permanently attached or additional safety systems fitted are to be scheduled, serviced, and maintained as one to ensure the Fleet Asset and all attachments/ancillaries are always in service and minimise down time.

Where the Fleet Asset and attachment(s) have differing maintenance requirements, the Supplier should align service schedules to reduce workshop visits and VOR time. All attachments and safety systems are identified within Appendix 1.1.

The supplier is expected to work collaboratively, openly, and honestly with DGFS' supplier network to support the maintenance of all assets, including the service, maintenance, inspection and repair of ancillary equipment and attachments.

4.6 Scheduling Incident Response and Seasonal Equipment

As a Category 1 responder elements of the fleet managed by DGFS can be classified as Incident Response vehicles at short notice. These Assets must be serviced, inspected, maintained, and repaired as a priority. The Supplier must ensure that incident response vehicles are returned to service after maintenance events within three working days.

4.7 Collection and Delivery

Collection and delivery of vehicles must be available upon the driver or Responsible Officers request for all Servicing, Inspection, Maintenance and Repair works. We may also require vehicles to be moved between operating locations on an ad-hoc basis which must be facilitated by the SIMAR supplier.

5. Non-Routine Maintenance Requirements

5.1 Defect Identification

DGFS operates a driver defect reporting system. The purpose of this system is to manually record any defects which occur during operation or inspections prior to asset's use. Upon identification of a defect, a defect report will be raised which has a unique number. Please note, this system may differ across the three organisations.

DGFS will notify the Supplier of defects and provide the defect number for audit purposes.

Where a defect/fault is identified during routine maintenance of an asset, the Supplier may continue with rectification without issue of a defect number but must report it on the inspection report.

The Supplier is to provide innovative solutions and recommendations to support defect reporting and hazard identification. This should include working with third party contractors and providing insights into industry wide innovations. DGFS requires the supplier to either provide or work towards providing an adequate mobile defect reporting application within six months of contract award.

5.2 Defect Rectification

The Supplier shall rectify all defects notified subject to the following:

- The Supplier will not authorise work above the agreed authorisation limits without the prior approval as per the authorisation hierarchy which will be provided upon

contract award. Failure to adhere to these requirements shall entitle DGFS to withhold payment.

Remedial work for defect rectification must be reported within the maintenance history using the relevant unique defect number and the driver's defect report signed as being satisfactorily repaired and road worthy.

5.3 Breakdowns and Call outs

The Supplier shall ensure that driver support, including roadside and on-site assistance, is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year through a dedicated single point of contact.

Breakdown, recovery, and repair services shall include but are not limited to:

- A home or depot start.
- UK roadside assistance.
- On site assistance.
- Incident response assistance.
- Recovery due to non-mechanical failure including stranded and stuck vehicles involving specialist recovery
- Vehicle relocation assistance
- Multi-site recovery

If the asset cannot be repaired at the roadside the Supplier shall ensure the safe recovery of the driver and any passengers to their preferred destination, including multiple drop off locations.

DGFS require attendance at breakdowns and recovery within two hours of the breakdown being reported by our driver. DGFS will require prioritised response to vehicle breakdowns for vulnerable staff and incident response assets.

The following documents (that were included within the tender) should continue to be referred to unless superseded with updated documents provided by DGFS:

- Appendix 1.1 Commercial vehicle fleet list
- Appendix 1.2 - Asset Locations updated 31.01.24

- Appendix 1.3 - Vehicle Standards
- Appendix 1.4 - Maintenance recording
- Appendix 1.5 - Testing and Inspection of Cranes and Lifting Equipment
- Appendix 1.6 - Commercial Inspection Schedule
- Appendix 1.7 - Commercial Operator Licence Assets updated 03.01.24
- Appendix 1.8 Vehicle Grouping v2
- Appendix 1.9 EA Vehicle Winches v2
- Appendix 3 - Health and Safety Schedule
- Appendix 4 - Sustainability Schedule
- Appendix 5 - Performance and Contract Management Schedule

Schedule 3 (Charges)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin" the anticipated Supplier Profit Margin over the Contract Period;

"Maximum Permitted Profit Margin" means the Anticipated Contract Life Profit Margin plus 5%;

2. How Charges are calculated

- 2.1 The Charges:

2.1.1 shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of this Schedule;

2.1.2 cannot be increased except as specifically permitted by this Schedule and in particular shall only be subject to Indexation where specifically stated in the Award Form; and

- 2.2 Any variation to the Charges payable under a Contract must be agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer and implemented using the procedure set out in this Schedule.

3. The pricing mechanisms

- 3.1 The pricing mechanisms and prices set out in Annex 1 shall be available for use in calculation of Charges in this Contract.

- 3.2 The Authority reserves the right to query any costs submitted as part of the pricing schedule.

4. Are costs and expenses included in the Charges

- 4.1 the Charges shall include all costs and expenses relating to the provision of Deliverables. No further amounts shall be payable in respect of matters such as:

4.1.1 incidental expenses such as travel, subsistence and lodging, document or report reproduction, shipping, desktop or office equipment costs, network or data interchange costs or other telecommunications charges; or

4.1.2 costs incurred prior to the commencement of this Contract.

5. When the Supplier can ask to change the Charges

- 5.1 The Charges will be fixed for the first 2 years following the Start Date (the date of expiry of such period is a "**Review Date**"). After this Charges can only be adjusted on each following yearly anniversary (the date of each such anniversary is also a "**Review Date**").
- 5.2 The Supplier shall give the Buyer at least three (3) Months' notice in writing prior to a Review Date where it wants to request an increase. If the Supplier does not give notice in time, then it will only be able to request an increase prior to the next Review Date.
- 5.3 Any notice requesting an increase shall include:
 - 5.3.1 a list of the Charges to be reviewed;
 - 5.3.2 for each of the Charges under review, written evidence of the justification for the requested increase including:
 - (a) a breakdown of the profit and cost components that comprise the relevant part of the Charges;
 - (b) details of the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;
 - (c) reasons for the movement in the different identified cost components of the relevant Charge;
 - (d) evidence that the Supplier has attempted to mitigate against the increase in the relevant cost components; and
 - (e) evidence that the Supplier's profit component of the relevant Charge is no greater than that applying to Charges using the same pricing mechanism as at the Effective Date.
 - (f) Any paid invoices from subcontractors evidencing price increases throughout the supply chain, whilst noting Maximum Permitted Profit Margin.
- 5.4 The Buyer shall consider each request for a price increase. The Buyer may grant Approval to an increase at its sole discretion.
- 5.5 Any Approval granted by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 5.4 shall be on the condition that the change to the Charges will not result in the Supplier Profit Margin exceeding the Maximum Permitted Profit Margin.
- 5.6 Where the Buyer approves an increase then it will be implemented from the first (1st) Working Day following the relevant Review Date or such later date as the Buyer may determine at its sole discretion and Annex 1 shall be updated accordingly.

6. Other events that allow the Supplier to change the Charges

- 6.1 The Charges can also be varied (and Annex 1 will be updated accordingly) due to:
 - 6.1.1 a Specific Change in Law in accordance with Clauses 28.6 to 28.8;

- 6.1.2 a benchmarking review in accordance with Schedule 12 (Benchmarking)];
- 6.1.3 a request from the Supplier, which it can make at any time, to decrease the Charges;
- 6.1.4 indexation, where Annex 1 states that a particular Charge or any component is "subject to Indexation" in which event Paragraph 7 below shall apply; and
- 6.1.5 verification of the Allowable Assumptions in accordance with Paragraph **Error! Reference source not found..**

7. When the Charges are linked to inflation

- 7.1 Where the Charges are stated to be "subject to Indexation" they shall be adjusted in line with changes in the indexation noted in Annex 2 published by the Office of National Statistics or other reputable source (the "**Index**") pursuant to Paragraph 7.4. All other costs, expenses, fees and charges shall not be adjusted to take account of any inflation, change to exchange rate, change to interest rate or any other factor or element which might otherwise increase the cost to the Supplier.
- 7.2 The following costs, expenses, fees or charges included in the Charges shall not be subject to adjustment under this Paragraph 7 and shall not be included in the relevant amount or sum for the purposes of Paragraph 7.1:
 - 7.2.1 Any costs charged by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of Supplier Assets or Buyer Assets (including capital costs and installation, maintenance and support costs) which are incurred by the Supplier prior to the relevant adjustment date but which remain to be recovered through the Charges.
- 7.3 Charges shall not be indexed during the first 2 years following the Start Date (the "**Non-Indexation Period**").
- 7.4 Where Annex 1 states a Charge is subject to Indexation then it will be indexed on the date which is one year after the end of the Non-Indexation Period to reflect the percentage change in the Index during the one year period immediately following the end of the Non-Indexation Period. Subsequent adjustments shall take place on each following yearly anniversary to reflect the percentage change in the Index since the previous change.
- 7.5 Where the Index:
 - 7.5.1 used to carry out an indexation calculation is updated (for example due to it being provisional) then the indexation calculation shall also be updated unless the Buyer and the Supplier agree otherwise; or
 - 7.5.2 is no longer published, the Buyer and the Supplier shall agree an appropriate replacement index which shall cover to the maximum extent possible the same economic activities as the original index.

8. When you will be reimbursed for travel and subsistence

- 8.1 Expenses shall only be recoverable where:
 - 8.1.1 the Time and Materials pricing mechanism is used; and
 - 8.1.2 the Award Form states that recovery is permitted; and
 - 8.1.3 they are Reimbursable Expenses and are supported by Supporting Documentation.
 - 8.1.4 All expenses must be agreed with the contract manager before purchasing, where possible with justification why it is required.
- 8.2 The Buyer shall provide a copy of their current expenses policy to the Supplier and are the maximum rates that will be approved.

Annex 1: Rates and Prices

1. Price and Rate Adjustments

- 1.1 The Contractor's labour rates will be fixed for 12-months from the Commencement Date further to the successful implementation period.
- 1.2 A cost-plus contract management approach will be applied to parts and consumables. Contractors are to submit the % mark-up applied to parts and consumables within the Pricing Workbook.
- 1.3 The mark-up applied to parts and consumables will be fixed for the duration of the contract.
- 1.4 In addition to the invoicing requirements outlined in section 'C', invoices should include the net Price (£) for parts and consumables and the final Price where the mark-up has been applied.
- 1.5 All other Prices submitted in the tender response will be fixed for the Contract Period Cost Monitoring

2. Cost Monitoring

A pain/gain mechanism will be used to help apportion commercial risk. The share percentages and ranges are detailed below:

	Contractor Pain	Contractor Gain	DGFS Pain	DGFS Gain
>110% of target	75%		25%	
100-110% of target	50%		50%	
90-100% of target		50%		50%
<90% of target		75%		25%

Example

Contractors target price year 1	£1m	
Actual Cost Year 1	£0.9m	
Difference	£100k	

Share of savings (gain)	Contractor (50%)	£50k
	DGFS (50%)	£50k

3. Target Price

The Target Price for Year 1 to be agreed between the two parties before implementation phase

The Target Price for Year 2 will be determined from the Year 1 figure and Cost Monitoring will come into force from Year 2.

4. Pricing workbook

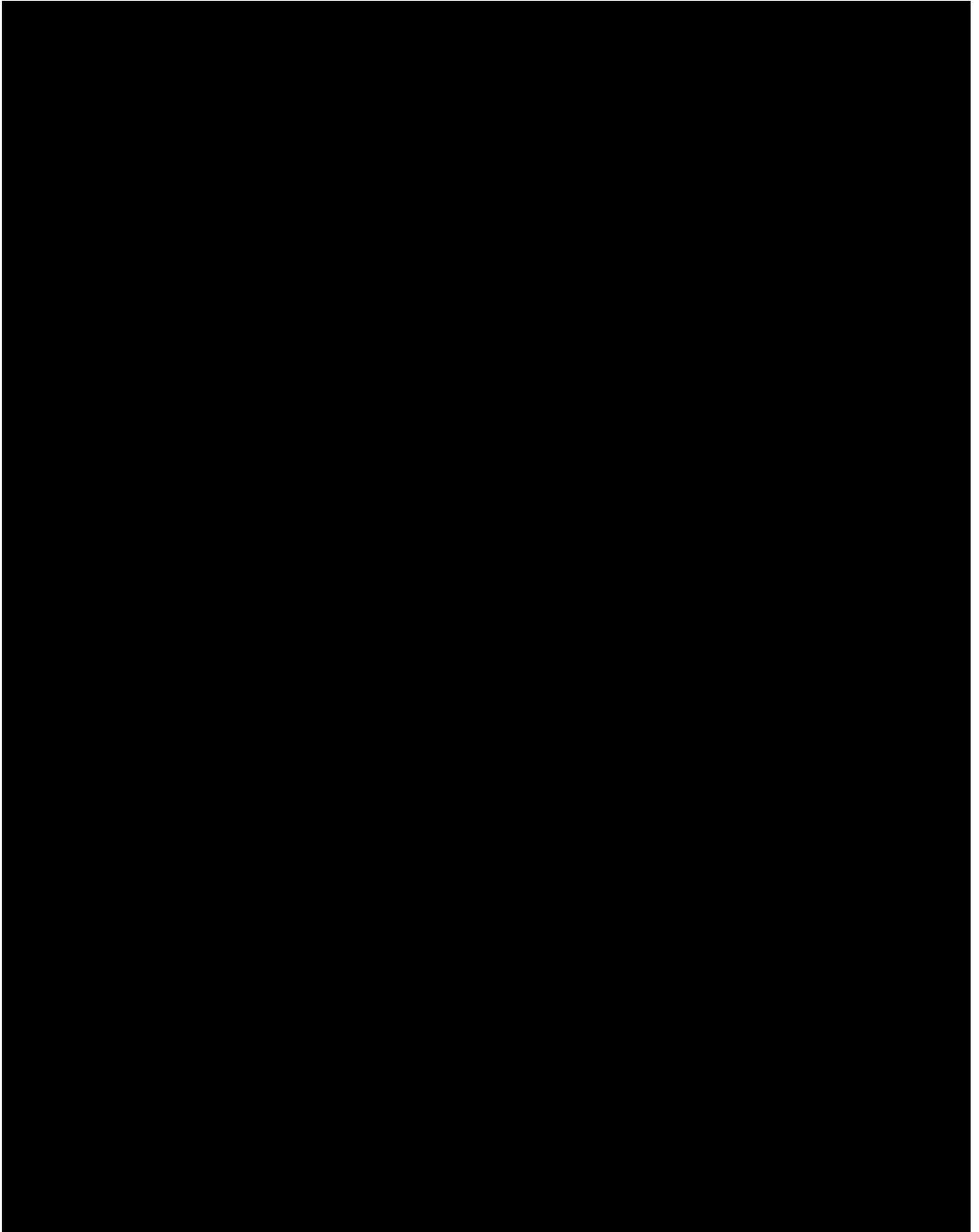
Pricing is in accordance with the Invitation to Tender documents and subsequent Pricing Workbook submitted by the supplier forming part of their bid.

Annex 1: Indexation

The following elements of the contract are affected by the following indexation rates:

G777: PPI INDEX OUTPUT DOMESTIC - C33 Repair and installation services of machinery and equipment

Annex2: Pricing Workbook



Schedule 5 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant information will cease to fall into the category of information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Award Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Buyer's obligation to disclose information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 20 (When you can share information), the Buyer will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following information:

Item	CONTRACTOR'S COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION	Duration of Confidentiality
Contractor Business Processes and Methodologies.	The information constitutes a trade secret. The information about Business Processes and Methodologies if disclosed would prejudice the commercial interest of Supplier.	50 years or the applicable period under the Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988.
Contractor intellectual property, including source code/object code of our proprietary software, other copyright material (e.g. user documentation relating to software and training manuals), trade secrets, patents and other know-how.	The information is the Intellectual property of Supplier. Disclosure would prejudice the commercial interest of Rivus	50 years or the applicable period under the Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988.
Specific prices and charges under this Contract.	The prices and charges under this Contract will have been individually negotiated and tailored to Customer and as such are supplied in confidence to Customer	The greater of 5 years or the term of the Contract.
Levels of liability and insurance specified under the agreement, including any copies of any detailed information provided	Levels of liability and insurance given or maintained by Rivus are commercially sensitive; disclosure could harm the	The greater of 5 years or the term of the Contract.

about the Suppliers actual insurance policies.	commercial interests of the Supplier	
------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--

Schedule 6 (Transparency Reports)

- 1.1 The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117-update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
- 1.2 Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in this Contract, within three (3) Months of the Effective Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
- 1.3 If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

Annex A: List of Transparency Reports

Title	Content	Format	Frequency
Written Performance report	Report measuring performance against SPM	Report	Monthly and Quarterly
Continuous improvement Plan	As agreed with DGFS	Report	Quarterly
Written Communication	Changes, improvements, risks, issues, complaints, concerns, and future plans.	Communication	Quarterly
Fleet compliance and vehicle off road report.	Fleet compliance and vehicle off road report.	Report	Weekly
Invoicing	Consolidated invoice with supporting breakdown of costs.	Invoice	Monthly
MI report	Maintenance costs showing parts and labor against spend categories.	Report	Monthly
Complaint Volumes	List of customer complaints received	Report	Monthly
Review meeting reports	detailing spends, trends, efficiencies, and illustrating compliance to the contracted SPM	Report	Quarterly
Customer satisfaction report	Rant Rave Survey	Report	Quarterly
Sub-contractor work quality audit and performance report.	As outlined in Schedule 2 - Specification	Report	Quarterly
Summary of any health and safety incidents, investigations and lessons learnt.	As outlined in Schedule 2 - Specification	Report	Quarterly

Delivery, Collection and Transportation costs.	Price breakdown of Delivery, Collection and Transportation.	Report	Quarterly
Environmental data and reports on environmental targets.	As outlined in Schedule 26 Sustainability	Report	Annually
Qualitative audit or performance against environmental requirements of this contract.	As outlined in Schedule 26 Sustainability	Report	Annually
Performance Monitoring Report (KPIs)	As per Call-Off Schedule 10 Part B (Services Levels)	Soft copy	Monthly
Prompt Payment Performance	Performance data against the Supplier's obligation to pay its. Subcontractors within 30 days of receipt of an undisputed invoice.	Soft copy	Quarterly
Key Subcontractors	As per Joint Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors)	Soft copy	Quarterly
Consumption, Contract Charges and Billing Reporting	As per Order Form and Call-Off Schedule 3 (Charges)	Soft copy	Monthly
Social Value Reporting	As per Call-Off Schedule 26	Soft copy	Twice annually

Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Admission Agreement"	either or both of the CSPS Admission Agreement (as defined in Annex D1: CSPS) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;
"Employee Liability"	<p>all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;(b) unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;(c) compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;(d) compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;(e) outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Subcontractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;

- (f) claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;
 - (g) any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;
- "Fair Deal Employees"** as defined in Part D;
- "Former Supplier"** a supplier supplying the Services to the Buyer before any Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Services (or any part of the Services) and shall include any subcontractor of such supplier (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);
- "New Fair Deal"** the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: *"Fair Deal for staff pensions: staff transfer from central government"* issued in October 2013 including:
- (a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date;
 - (b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the Annexes D1-D3 inclusive to Part D of this Schedule as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer;
- "Notified Subcontractor"** a Subcontractor identified in the Annex to this Schedule to whom Transferring Buyer Employees and/or Transferring Former Supplier Employees will transfer on a Relevant Transfer Date;
- "Old Fair Deal"** HM Treasury Guidance *"Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions"* issued in June 1999 including the supplementary guidance *"Fair Deal for Staff pensions: Procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues"* issued in June 2004;

"Partial Termination"	the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 14.4 (When the Buyer can end this contract) or 14.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);
"Replacement Subcontractor"	a subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any subcontractor of any such subcontractor);
"Relevant Transfer"	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
"Relevant Transfer Date"	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D and its Annexes, where the Supplier or a Subcontractor was the Former Supplier and there is no Relevant Transfer of the Fair Deal Employees because they remain continuously employed by the Supplier (or Subcontractor), references to the Relevant Transfer Date shall become references to the Start Date;
"Service Transfer"	any transfer of the Services (or any part of the Services), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
"Service Transfer Date"	the date of a Service Transfer or, if more than one, the date of the relevant Service Transfer as the context requires;
"Staffing Information"	in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List or Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, as the case may be, all information required in Annex E2 (Table of Staffing Information) in the format specified and with the identities of Data Subjects anonymised where possible. The Buyer may acting reasonably make changes to the format or information requested in Annex E2 from time to time.
"Statutory Schemes"	means the CSPS, NHSPS or LGPS as defined in the Annexes to Part D of this Schedule;

"Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List"	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List"	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Staff who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;
"Transferring Buyer Employees"	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date;
"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date; and
"Transferring Supplier Employees"	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date.

2. Interpretation

Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case may be and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

3. Which parts of this Schedule apply

The following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Contract:

- 3.1 Part **C** (No Staff Transfer Expected on Operational Services Commencement Date);
- 3.2 Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit) of this Schedule will always apply to this Contract, including:
 - 3.2.1 Annex E1 (List of Notified Subcontractors);
 - 3.2.2 Annex E2 (Staffing Information).

Part C: No Staff Transfer on the Start Date

1. What happens if there is a staff transfer

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services is not expected to be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.
- 1.2 Subject to Paragraphs 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5, if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:
 - 1.2.1 the Supplier shall, and shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor shall, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing and, where required by the Buyer, give notice to the Former Supplier;
 - 1.2.2 the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier may offer (or may procure that a third party may offer) employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 15 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier or the Subcontractor, provided always that such steps are in compliance with applicable Law;
 - 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, immediately release the person from its employment; and
 - 1.2.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 1.2.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 1.2.1 to 1.2.4 and in accordance with all applicable employment procedures set out in applicable Law and subject also to Paragraph 1.5:

- (a) the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Notified Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities; and
- (b) the Buyer will procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2 provided that the Supplier takes, or shall procure that the relevant Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

- 1.3 If any such person as is described in Paragraph 1.2 is neither re employed by the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier as appropriate nor dismissed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor within the 15 Working Day period referred to in Paragraph 1.2 such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate) and the Supplier shall, or shall procure that the Subcontractor shall, (a) comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under Law and (b) comply with the provisions of Part D (Pensions) and its Annexes of this Staff Transfer Schedule.
- 1.4 Where any person remains employed by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employee shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, and shall procure that the Subcontractor shall indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier, against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.
- 1.5 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:
 - 1.5.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief;
 - 1.5.2 or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,
in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or
 - 1.5.3 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure; and
- 1.6 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 6 Months from the relevant Transfer Date.
- 1.7 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit

1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within twenty (20) Working Days of the earliest of:
 - 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
 - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract; and
 - 1.1.3 the date which is twelve (12) Months before the end of the Term; or
 - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any six (6) Month period),it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.
- 1.2 At least twenty (20) Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor
 - 1.2.1 the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and
 - 1.2.2 the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to Paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraphs 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):
 - 1.5.1 not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Staff listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Staff List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills, experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person they replace

- 1.5.2 not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Staff (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);
- 1.5.3 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Staff save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.4 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List;
- 1.5.5 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.6 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List save by due disciplinary process;
- 1.5.7 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor;
- 1.5.8 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor reasonable access to Supplier Staff and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
- 1.5.9 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;
- 1.5.10 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Staff List regardless of when such notice takes effect;
- 1.5.11 not for a period of twelve (12) Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or re-engage or entice any employees, suppliers or Subcontractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to

- the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));
- 1.5.12 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
 - 1.5.13 fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
 - 1.5.14 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract (including identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
 - 1.5.15 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph 3.1.1 of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of this Contract; and
 - 1.5.16 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Start Date and up to four times during the last twelve (12) Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:
- 1.6.1 the numbers of Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each Supplier Staff engaged in providing the Services;
 - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and
 - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each Supplier Staff by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within five (5) Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to

any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:

- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
 - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
 - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
 - 1.7.4 tax code;
 - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay;
 - 1.7.6 a copy of any personnel file and/or any other records regarding the service of the Transferring Supplier Employee;
 - 1.7.7 a complete copy of the information required to meet the minimum recording keeping requirements under the Working Time Regulations 1998 and the National Minimum Wage Regulations 1998; and
 - 1.7.8 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.
- 1.8 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3 the Supplier agrees that following within twenty (20) Working Days of a request from the Authority it shall and shall procure that each Sub-contractor shall use reasonable endeavours to comply with any reasonable request to align and assign Supplier Staff to any future delivery model proposed by the Authority for Replacement Services within thirty (30) Working Days or such longer timescale as may be agreed.
- 1.9 Any changes necessary to this Contract as a result of alignment referred to in Paragraph 1.8 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier acknowledge that subsequent to the commencement of the provision of the Services, the identity of the provider of the Services (or any part of the Services) may change (whether as a result of termination or Partial Termination of this Contract or otherwise) resulting in the Services being undertaken by a Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor. Such change in the identity of the supplier of such services may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier further agree that, as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10 of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a

Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee

- 2.2 The Supplier shall, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall, comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and in particular obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date and shall perform and discharge, and procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Statutory Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part to the period ending on (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between: (i) the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor (as appropriate); and (ii) the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.3.1 any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.3.2 the breach or non-observance by the Supplier or any Subcontractor occurring before but excluding the Service Transfer Date of:
- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees; and/or
- (b) any other custom or practice with a trade union or staff association in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees which the Supplier or any Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.3.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees arising from or connected with any failure by the Supplier or a Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.3.4 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:

- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising before but excluding the Service Transfer Date;
 - 2.3.5 a failure of the Supplier or any Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but excluding) the Service Transfer Date);
 - 2.3.6 any claim made by or in respect of any person employed or formerly employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor other than a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List for whom it is alleged the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor may be liable by virtue of this Contract and/or the Employment Regulations; and
 - 2.3.7 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in relation to its obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations, except to the extent that the liability arises from the failure by the Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier to comply with regulation 13(4) of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, Including any Employee Liabilities:
- 2.4.1 arising out of the resignation of any Transferring Supplier Employee before the Service Transfer Date on account of substantial detrimental changes to their working conditions proposed by the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to occur in the period on or after the Service Transfer Date); or
 - 2.4.2 arising from the Replacement Supplier's failure, and/or Replacement Subcontractor's failure, to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

2.5 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7, if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that their contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing;
- 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within fifteen (15) Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor or take such other reasonable steps as it considers appropriate to deal with the matter provided always that such steps are in compliance with Law;
- 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, or if the situation has otherwise been resolved by the Supplier or a Subcontractor, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall immediately release the person from its employment or alleged employment;
- 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.5.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, or the situation has not otherwise been resolved, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor's compliance with Paragraphs 2.5.1 to 2.5.4 the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.5 provided that the Replacement Supplier takes, or shall procure that the Replacement Subcontractor takes, all reasonable steps to minimise any such Employee Liabilities.

2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to:

- 2.6.1 any claim for:
 - (a) discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief; or
 - (b) equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees,arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor; or

- 2.6.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than six (6) Months from the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.8 If at any point the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor accepts the employment of any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph 2.5 shall cease to apply to such person.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall comply, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall comply, with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge, and shall procure that each Subcontractor shall perform and discharge, all its obligations in respect of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List before and on the Service Transfer Date (including the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements and outgoings, all wages, accrued but untaken holiday pay, bonuses, commissions, payments of PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal Employees' participation in the Schemes and any requirement to set up a broadly comparable pension scheme which in any case are attributable in whole or in part in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date) and any necessary apportionments in respect of any periodic payments shall be made between:
- 2.9.1 the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; and
- 2.9.2 the Replacement Supplier and/or the Replacement Subcontractor.
- 2.10 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.11 Subject to Paragraph 2.12, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of:
- 2.11.1 any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.

- 2.11.2 the breach or non-observance by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor on or after the Service Transfer Date of:
- (a) any collective agreement applicable to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List; and/or
 - (b) any custom or practice in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List which the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor is contractually bound to honour;
- 2.11.3 any claim by any trade union or other body or person representing any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List arising from or connected with any failure by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to comply with any legal obligation to such trade union, body or person arising on or after the Service Transfer Date;
- 2.11.4 any proposal by the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or after their transfer to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) on the Service Transfer Date, or to change the terms and conditions of employment or working conditions of any person identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List who would have been a Transferring Supplier Employee but for their resignation (or decision to treat their employment as terminated under regulation 4(9) of the Employment Regulations) before the Service Transfer Date as a result of or for a reason connected to such proposed changes;
- 2.11.5 any statement communicated to or action undertaken by the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to, or in respect of, any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List on or before the Service Transfer Date regarding the Relevant Transfer which has not been agreed in advance with the Supplier in writing;
- 2.11.6 any proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority in respect of any financial obligation including, but not limited to, PAYE and primary and secondary national insurance contributions:
- (a) in relation to any Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List, to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date; and
 - (b) in relation to any employee who is not a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier

Staff List, and in respect of whom it is later alleged or determined that the Employment Regulations applied so as to transfer their employment from the Supplier or Subcontractor, to the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to the extent that the proceeding, claim or demand by HMRC or other statutory authority relates to financial obligations arising on and after the Service Transfer Date;

- 2.11.7 a failure of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor to discharge or procure the discharge of all wages, salaries and all other benefits and all PAYE tax deductions and national insurance contributions relating to the Transferring Supplier Employees identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in respect of the period from (and including) the Service Transfer Date; and
 - 2.11.8 any claim made by or in respect of a Transferring Supplier Employee identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee relating to any act or omission of the Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor in relation to obligations under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.12 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.11 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Staff List in accordance with Paragraph 2.5 (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7 above).

Annex E1: List of Notified Subcontractors

Annex E2: Staffing Information

EMPLOYEE INFORMATION (ANONYMISED)

Name of Transferor: [Insert name of Transferor]

Number of Employees in-scope to transfer: []

{Guidance notes

- 1 *If you have any Key Subcontractors, please complete all the above information for any staff employed by such Key Subcontractor(s) in a separate spreadsheet.***
- 2 *This spreadsheet is used to collect information from the current employer (transferor) about employees performing the relevant services to help plan for a potential TUPE transfer. Some or all of this information may be disclosed to bidders as part of a procurement process. The information should not reveal the employees' identities.***
- 3 *If the information cannot be included on this form, attach the additional information, such as relevant policies, and cross reference to the item number and employee number where appropriate.]***

EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS							
Details	Job Title	Grade / band	Work Location	Age	Employment status (for example, employee, fixed-term employee, self-employed, agency worker)?	Continuous service date (dd/mm/yy)	Date employment started with existing employer
Emp No 1							
Emp No 2							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							
Emp No							

EMPLOYEE DETAILS & KEY TERMS								
Details	Contract end date (if fixed term contract or temporary contract)	Contractual notice period	Contractual weekly hours	Regular overtime hours per week	Mobility or flexibility clause in contract?	Previously TUPE transferred to organisation? If so, please specify (i) date of transfer, (ii) name of transferor, and (iii) whether ex public sector	Any collective agreements?	
Emp No 1								
Emp No 2								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								

	ASSIGNMENT	CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS							
Detail s	% of working time dedicated to the provision of services under the contract	Salary (or hourly rate of pay)	Payment interval (weekly / fortnightly / monthly)	Bonus payment for previous 12 months (please specify whether contractual or discretionary entitlement)	Pay review method	Frequenc y of pay reviews	Agreed pay increases	Next pay review date	
Emp No 1									
Emp No 2									
Emp No									
Emp No									
Emp No									
Emp No									
Emp No									

CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS								
Details	Any existing or future commitment to training that has a time-off or financial implication	Car allowance (£ per year)	Lease or company car details	Any other allowances paid (e.g. shift allowance, standby allowance, travel allowance)	Private medical insurance (please specify whether single or family cover)	Life assurance (xSalary)	Long Term Disability / PHI (% of Salary)	Any other benefits in kind
Emp No 1								
Emp No 2								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								
Emp No								

CONTRACTUAL PAY AND BENEFITS						
Details	Annual leave entitlement (excluding bank holidays)	Bank holiday entitlement	Method of calculating holiday pay (i.e. based on fixed salary only or incl. entitlements to variable remuneration such as bonuses, allowances, commission or overtime pay?)	Maternity or paternity or shared parental leave entitlement and pay	Sick leave entitlement and pay	Redundancy pay entitlement (statutory / enhanced / contractual / discretionary)
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

PENSIONS						
Details	Employee pension contribution rate	Employer pension contribution rate	Please provide the name of the pension scheme and a link to the pension scheme website	Is the scheme an occupational pension scheme as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993?	If the scheme is not an occupational pension scheme, what type of scheme is it? E.g. personal pension scheme?	Type of pension provision e.g. defined benefit (CARE or final salary, and whether a public sector scheme e.g. CSPA, NHSPA, LGPS etc. or a broadly comparable scheme) or a defined contribution scheme or an auto enrolment master trust?
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

PENSIONS						
Details	If the Employee is in the Local Government Pension Scheme, please supply details of Fund and Administering Authority.	If the Employee is in the Civil Service Pension Scheme, please provide details of the Admission Agreement.	If the Employee is in the NHSPS, please provide details of the Direction Letter.	If the Employee is in a broadly comparable pension scheme, please supply a copy of the GAD certificate of Broad Comparability.	Did Fair Deal or any other similar pension protection for ex-public sector employees apply to the employee when they TUPE transferred into your employment? If so, what was the nature of that protection (e.g. right to participate in a public sector pension scheme, or a broadly comparable scheme, or to bulk transfer past pension service into their current scheme)?	If Fair Deal, Best Value or other pension protection applied, which public sector employer did they originally transfer out of and when?
Emp No 1						
Emp No 2						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						
Emp No						

OTHER			
Details	Security Check Level	Security Clearance Expiry date	Additional info or comments
Emp No 1			
Emp No 2			
Emp No			

Schedule 10 (Service Levels)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Critical Service Level Failure"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Service Credits"	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
"Service Credit Cap"	has the meaning given to it in the Award Form;
"Service Level Failure"	means a failure to meet the Service Level Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level;
"Service Level Performance Measure"	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule; and
"Service Level Threshold"	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

2. What happens if you don't meet the Service Levels

- 2.1 The Supplier shall at all times provide the Deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Performance Measure for each Service Level.
- 2.2 The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Performance Measure.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part B (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.
- 2.4 A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:
- 2.4.1 the Supplier has over the previous twelve (12) Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or
 - 2.4.2 the Service Level Failure:
 - (a) exceeds the relevant Service Level Threshold;
 - (b) has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier;

- (c) results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or
 - (d) results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or
- 2.4.3 the Buyer is also entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 14.4 of the Core Terms (When the Buyer can end the contract).
- 2.5 Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:
- 2.5.1 the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;
 - 2.5.2 the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and
 - 2.5.3 there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

3. Critical Service Level Failure

On the occurrence of a Critical Service Level Failure:

- 3.1 any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and
- 3.2 the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),

provided that the operation of this Paragraph 3 shall be without prejudice to the right of the Buyer to terminate this Contract and/or to claim damages from the Supplier for Material Default.

Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits

1. Service Levels

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or

1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Level Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;

1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;

1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or

1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply).

2. Service Credits

2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.

2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Deliverables and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

Annex A to Part A: Service Levels

Category	SPM Num	Category	Supplier Performance Measure	Performance Guidance	Method and Frequency of Measurement	Notes	Calculation	Additional
Compliance	1	Compliance	100% of statutory or legal events completed prior to expiry date on all assets	Legal events including statutory events and legal requirements stated by the Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency to be completed prior to due date.	Monthly report detailing no of legal events and % completed prior to due date.	Excludes events that have been escalated to Defra or where the vehicle is already off the road or where there is a missed	MOT and PMI Expiry date and completion date	Legal and statutory exp date vs completion date
	2	Compliance	100% of assets on DGFS operator licence must pass all statutory or legal events pass, per Appendices 1 and 2.	Legal events including statutory events and legal requirements of the Operator Licence, referencing in Appendices 1 and 2.	Monthly report detailing number of legal events and pass rates for each test.	Customer must pay for pre-MOT work before the MOT	HGV MOTs completed in months - number of failures or PPS = % passed 1st time	Legal and statutory exp date vs completion date
	3	Compliance	Minimum 95% of all LCV MOT's to be successful at first time presentation.	95% of all MOT to be successful at first time presentation (a pass after rectification will not be considered successful).	Monthly report detailing no of MOT events and % successful first time.		Total number of MOTS completed vs Failed MOTS	Total number of LCV MOTS completed vs Failed MOTS at first presentation
	4	Compliance	All O Licence MOT failures to be notified to our representative within 24 hours.	All MOT failures to be notified to our representative within 24 hours accompanied with a detailed reason and plan to resolve.	Monthly report detailing no of MOT events failed.	Only applicable for HGV	Monitor and to be reported monthly	Monitor and to be reported monthly as % and volume
Fleet	5	Fleet Availability	95% of scheduled events to be completed within two working days of being presented.	No more than 5% of scheduled maintenance events will take more than two working days to complete.	Monthly report detailing all non-scheduled events date presented and date returned to service.	As per appendix 1 section 3.2 Excludes incident repair warranty, recalls, defects, vandalism and acts of god.	Based on total number of jobs vs number of jobs over two working days	Based on total number of jobs vs number of jobs over two working days
	6	Fleet Availability	90% of non-scheduled events will be completed within four working days of being presented.	No more than 10% of all non-scheduled maintenance will take more than three working days to complete.	Monthly report detailing the number of events and percentage of those that were returned to operational use over three working days.	As per appendix 1 section 3.2 Excludes warranty, recalls, vandalism and acts of god.	Based on total number of jobs vs number of jobs over four working days	Based on total number of jobs vs number of jobs over four working days
	7	Fleet Availability	Incident response assets will be returned to service within two working days of being made available for scheduled maintenance events.	Maintenance events for incident response assets will be prioritised in all cases and will be returned to service within two working days.	Monthly report detailing events date presented and date returned to service following maintenance completion.	As per appendix 1 section 3.2 Excludes incident repair warranty, recalls, vandalism and acts of god.	Unable to provide calculation at this point	Unable to provide calculation at this point

Schedule 10 (Service Levels), Crown Copyright 2023, [Subject to Contract]

a v a i l a b i l i t y	8	Fleet Availability	99% of scheduled events to be completed prior to due date.	Ensure 99% of scheduled events are completed on or prior (within one week) to their due date.	Monthly report detailing all scheduled events due dates and completed dates.	Excludes events that have been escalated to Defra or where the vehicle is already off the road or where there is a missed appointment		Met original ECD vs exceeded original ECD
	9	Fleet Availability	95% Scheduled of events to be combined to reduce number of visits and down time	Scheduled events to be combined and to include a Service, MOT and ancillary testing	Monthly report detailing the number of events and percentage of jobs completed in isolation .	to exclude ancillary testing in the calculation, but best endeavours where possible		Total number of scheduled events vs stand alone scheduled events
	10	Fleet Availability	95% fleet availability rate.	Maintain the fleet availability at 95% or above as a result of maintenance scheduling.	Monthly report confirming asset availability as a percentage of entire fleet		Total number of vehicle working days in a month vs total number of VOR days in the same period	Fleet size * days in month (working days or full month) vs total number of VOR days
	11	Fleet Availability	90% of non scheduled work to have a booking lead time of <3 working days		Monthly as % of all non scheduled bookings measured from time of first call to booking	exclude bookings where driver or RD has requested or agreed job to be added to next scheduled event	Based on total number of jobs	Monthly as % of all non scheduled bookings measured from time of first call to booking
	12	Fleet Availability	95% first time fix rate of assets	95% of assets to be fixed at the first presentation to the supplier.	Monthly report detailing the number of events and percentage of those that were fixed and returned to operational use first time. Report to identify asset by registration		Vehicle not to return to a workshop for a period of 1 month for the same issue	Total number of non scheduled work completed vs return visit for the same task/ work area within 4 weeks
Health and Safety	13	Health and Safety	Audits, at a minimum of 30% proportionate to work volumes, relating to work quality, supply chain, and sustainability, health and safety, and completion of ISO90001 or ISO1400 or equivalent must be completed annually.	Quarterly audits of work quality, supply chain, and sustainability, health and safety, and completion of ISO90001 or ISO14001 audits or equivalent must be received five days prior to scheduled due date.	Quarterly report to be received on date agreed, audits to be completed thoroughly and submitted on time.			Identify workshops to audit that have completed 30% or more of DGFS workload within the previous quarter and provide evidence of audit visit. Cannot repeat audit in the same workshop in 6 months.
Contract Management	14	Contract Management	100% of incidents, issues, or complaints reported by DGFS are acknowledged within four working hours of receipt and resolved within six working days.	Acknowledge within four working hours of the details being received, progress updates provided at intervals of two working days until a satisfactory resolution has been agreed within six working days.	To be reported at quarterly review meetings.	Excludes complex and red flag complaints that require further investigation		to provide monthly report showing complaints received vs response times and resolution times

Part B: Performance Monitoring

1. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 1.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Effective Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 1.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1 of Part B of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
 - 1.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
 - 1.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
 - 1.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
 - 1.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
 - 1.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
 - 1.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 1.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
 - 1.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
 - 1.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative; and
 - 1.3.3 be fully minuted by the Supplier and the minutes will be circulated by the Supplier to all attendees at the relevant meeting and also to the Buyer's Representative and any other recipients agreed at the relevant meeting.
- 1.4 The minutes of the preceding Month's Performance Review Meeting will be agreed and signed by both the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative at each meeting.

1.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

2. Satisfaction Surveys

The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.

Schedule 11 (Continuous Improvement)

1. Supplier's Obligations

- 1.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 1.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 1.3 In addition to Paragraph 1.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
 - 1.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
 - 1.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
 - 1.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
 - 1.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 1.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1st) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within six (6) Months following the Effective Date.
- 1.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.

- 1.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 1.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer.
- 1.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 1.5:
 - 1.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
 - 1.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 1.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1st) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 1.3.
- 1.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 1.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 1.12 At any time during the Contract Period of this Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable, then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

Schedule 12 (Benchmarking)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following expressions shall have the following meanings:

"Benchmark Review"	a review of the Deliverables carried out in accordance with this Schedule to determine whether those Deliverables represent Good Value;
"Benchmarked Deliverables"	any Deliverables included within the scope of a Benchmark Review pursuant to this Schedule;
"Comparable Rates"	the Charges for Comparable Deliverables;
"Comparable Deliverables"	deliverables that are identical or materially similar to the Benchmarking Deliverables (including in terms of scope, specification, volume and quality of performance) provided that if no identical or materially similar Deliverables exist in the market, the Supplier shall propose an approach for developing a comparable Deliverables benchmark;
"Comparison Group"	a sample group of organisations providing Comparable Deliverables which consists of organisations which are either of similar size to the Supplier or which are similarly structured in terms of their business and their service offering so as to be fair comparators with the Supplier or which, are best practice organisations;
"Equivalent Data"	data derived from an analysis of the Comparable Rates and/or the Comparable Deliverables (as applicable) provided by the Comparison Group;
"Good Value"	that the Benchmarking Rates are within the Upper Quartile; and
"Upper Quartile"	in respect of Benchmarking Rates, that based on an analysis of Equivalent Data, the Benchmarking Rates, as compared to the range of prices for Comparable Deliverables, are within the top 25% in terms of best value for money for the recipients of Comparable Deliverables.

2. When you should use this Schedule

- 2.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer wishes to ensure that the Deliverables, represent value for money to the taxpayer throughout the Contract Period.
- 2.2 This Schedule sets out to ensure the Contract represents value for money throughout and that the Buyer may terminate the Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier if the Supplier refuses or fails to comply with its obligations as set out in Paragraph 3 of this Schedule, in which case the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 2.3 Amounts payable under this Schedule shall not fall with the definition of a Cost.

3. Benchmarking

3.1 How benchmarking works

- 3.1.1 The Buyer may, by written notice to the Supplier, require a Benchmark Review of any or all of the Deliverables.
- 3.1.2 The Buyer shall not be entitled to request a Benchmark Review during the first six (6) Month period from the Start Date or at intervals of less than twelve (12) Months after any previous Benchmark Review.
- 3.1.3 The purpose of a Benchmark Review will be to establish whether the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually and/or as a whole, Good Value.
- 3.1.4 The Deliverables that are to be the Benchmarked Deliverables will be identified by the Buyer in writing.
- 3.1.5 Upon its request for a Benchmark Review the Buyer shall nominate a benchmarker. The Supplier must approve the nomination within ten (10) Working Days unless the Supplier provides a reasonable explanation for rejecting the appointment. If the appointment is rejected then the Buyer may propose an alternative benchmarker. If the Parties cannot agree the appointment within twenty (20) days of the initial request for Benchmark review then a benchmarker shall be selected by the Chartered Institute of Financial Accountants.
- 3.1.6 The cost of a benchmarker shall be borne by the Buyer (provided that each Party shall bear its own internal costs of the Benchmark Review) except where the Benchmark Review demonstrates that the Benchmarked Service and/or the Benchmarked Deliverables are not Good Value, in which case the Parties shall share the cost of the benchmarker in such proportions as the Parties agree (acting reasonably). Invoices by the benchmarker shall be raised against the Supplier and the relevant portion shall be reimbursed by the Buyer.

3.2 Benchmarking Process

- 3.2.1 The benchmarker shall produce and send to the Buyer, for Approval, a draft plan for the Benchmark Review which must include:
 - (a) a proposed cost and timetable for the Benchmark Review;

- (b) a description of the benchmarking methodology to be used which must demonstrate that the methodology to be used is capable of fulfilling the benchmarking purpose; and
 - (c) a description of how the benchmarker will scope and identify the Comparison Group.
- 3.2.2 The benchmarker, acting reasonably, shall be entitled to use any model to determine the achievement of value for money and to carry out the benchmarking.
- 3.2.3 The Buyer must give notice in writing to the Supplier within ten (10) Working Days after receiving the draft plan, advising the benchmarker and the Supplier whether it Approves the draft plan, or, if it does not approve the draft plan, suggesting amendments to that plan (which must be reasonable). If amendments are suggested then the benchmarker must produce an amended draft plan and this Paragraph 3.2.3 shall apply to any amended draft plan.
- 3.2.4 Once both Parties have approved the draft plan then they will notify the benchmarker. No Party may unreasonably withhold or delay its Approval of the draft plan.
- 3.2.5 Once it has received the Approval of the draft plan, the benchmarker shall:
 - (a) finalise the Comparison Group and collect data relating to Comparable Rates. The selection of the Comparable Rates (both in terms of number and identity) shall be a matter for the benchmarker's professional judgment using:
 - (A) information from other service providers to the Buyer;
 - (B) survey information;
 - (C) information from "in-house" providers to the Buyer to the extent that the benchmarker considers that they are valid comparators;
 - (D) market intelligence;
 - (E) the benchmarker's own data and experience;
 - (F) relevant published information; and
 - (G) pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.6 below, information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates;
 - (b) by applying the adjustment factors listed in Paragraph 3.2.7 and from an analysis of the Comparable Rates, derive the Equivalent Data;
 - (c) using the Equivalent Data, calculate the Upper Quartile; and
 - (d) determine whether or not each Benchmarked Rate is, and/or the Benchmarked Rates as a whole are, Good Value.
- 3.2.6 The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours and act in good faith to supply information required by the benchmarker in order to undertake the benchmarking. The Supplier agrees to use its

reasonable endeavours to obtain information from other suppliers or purchasers on Comparable Rates.

3.2.7 In carrying out the benchmarking analysis the benchmarker may have regard to the following matters when performing a comparative assessment of the Benchmarked Rates and the Comparable Rates in order to derive Equivalent Data:

- (a) the contractual terms and business environment under which the Comparable Rates are being provided (including the scale and geographical spread of the customers);
- (b) exchange rates;
- (c) any other factors reasonably identified by the Supplier, which, if not taken into consideration, could unfairly cause the Supplier's pricing to appear non-competitive.

3.3 Benchmarking Report

3.3.1 For the purposes of this Schedule "**Benchmarking Report**" shall mean the report produced by the benchmarker following the Benchmark Review and as further described in this Schedule;

3.3.2 The benchmarker shall prepare a Benchmarking Report and deliver it to the Buyer, at the time specified in the plan Approved pursuant to Paragraph 3.2.3, setting out its findings. Those findings shall be required to:

- (a) include a finding as to whether or not a Benchmarked Service and/or whether the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole are, Good Value;
- (b) if any of the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, not Good Value, specify the changes that would be required to make that Benchmarked Service or the Benchmarked Deliverables as a whole Good Value; and
- (c) include sufficient detail and transparency so that the Party requesting the Benchmarking can interpret and understand how the Supplier has calculated whether or not the Benchmarked Deliverables are, individually or as a whole, Good Value.

3.3.3 The Parties agree that any changes required to this Contract identified in the Benchmarking Report shall be implemented at the direction of the Buyer in accordance with Clause 28 (Changing the contract).

Schedule 13 (Contract Management)

1. Definitions

In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Operational Board"	the board established in accordance with Paragraph 4.1 of this Schedule;
"Project Manager"	the manager appointed in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

2. Project Management

- 2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.
- 2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.
- 2.3 Without prejudice to Paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

3. Role of the Supplier Project Manager

- 3.1 The Supplier Project Manager shall be:
 - 3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;
 - 3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Project Manager's responsibilities and obligations;
 - 3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and
 - 3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.
- 3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Project Manager in regards to this Contract and it will be the Supplier Project Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.
- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier Project Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under this Contract.

4. Role of The Operational Board

- 4.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 4.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in Annex to the Schedule.
- 4.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 4.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 4.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

5. Contract Risk Management

- 5.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Contract.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
 - 5.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
 - 5.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
 - 5.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 5.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 5.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to this Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

Annex: Operational Boards

The Parties agree to operate the following boards at the locations and at the frequencies set out below:

Meeting	Content	Who is Required	Frequency
Strategic	To discuss future requirements and priorities	TBA	Annual
Performance review	Focusing on delivery of contract and performance against SPMs	TBA	Quarterly
Regular Operational	To appraise operational performance	TBA	Monthly
Regular BAU	Current issues, progress reports etc	TBA	Weekly
Ad hoc	-	-	As required

Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"BCDR Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;
"Business Continuity Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2.2 of this Schedule;
"Disaster Recovery Plan"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2.3 of this Schedule;
"Related Supplier"	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
"Review Report"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule; and
"Supplier's Proposals"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule,

2. BCDR Plan

- 2.1 At least forty (40) Working Days after the Effective Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyer's written approval a plan (a "**BCDR Plan**"), which shall detail the processes and arrangements that the Supplier shall follow to:
- 2.1.1 ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
 - 2.1.2 the recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster.
- 2.2 The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:
- 2.2.1 Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
 - 2.2.2 Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the "**Business Continuity Plan**"); and
 - 2.2.3 Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the "**Disaster Recovery Plan**").
- 2.3 Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)

- 3.1 Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:
- 3.1.1 set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other;
 - 3.1.2 provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier;
 - 3.1.3 contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;
 - 3.1.4 detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
 - 3.1.5 contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
 - 3.1.6 contain a risk analysis, including:
 - (a) failure or disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence;
 - (b) identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;
 - (c) identification of risks arising from an Insolvency Event of the Supplier, any Key Subcontractors and/or Supplier Group member;
 - (d) identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
 - (e) a business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
 - 3.1.7 provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
 - 3.1.8 set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
 - 3.1.9 identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
 - 3.1.10 set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
 - 3.1.11 identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and

- 3.1.12 provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2 The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
 - 3.2.1 the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
 - 3.2.2 the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
 - 3.2.3 it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
 - 3.2.4 it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
- 3.3 The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
- 3.4 The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any Default by the Supplier of this Contract.

4. Business Continuity (Section 2)

- 4.1 The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:
 - 4.1.1 the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
 - 4.1.2 the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 4.2 The Business Continuity Plan shall:
 - 4.2.1 address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
 - 4.2.2 set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
 - 4.2.3 specify any applicable Service Levels with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
 - 4.2.4 set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)

- 5.1 The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2 The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
 - 5.2.1 loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
 - 5.2.2 loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
 - 5.2.3 loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
 - 5.2.4 loss of a Subcontractor;
 - 5.2.5 emergency notification and escalation process;
 - 5.2.6 contact lists;
 - 5.2.7 staff training and awareness;
 - 5.2.8 BCDR Plan testing;
 - 5.2.9 post implementation review process;
 - 5.2.10 any applicable Service Levels with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
 - 5.2.11 details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;
 - 5.2.12 access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
 - 5.2.13 testing and management arrangements.

6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan

- 6.1 The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:
 - 6.1.1 on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;
 - 6.1.2 within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph 7; and
 - 6.1.3 where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the

Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.

- 6.2 Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.
- 6.3 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "**Review Report**") setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "**Supplier's Proposals**") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.
- 6.4 Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 6.5 The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

7. Testing the BCDR Plan

- 7.1 The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
 - 7.1.1 regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
 - 7.1.2 in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables;
 - 7.1.3 at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2 If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with

the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.

- 7.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
 - 7.5.1 the outcome of the test;
 - 7.5.2 any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
 - 7.5.3 the Supplier's proposals for remedying any such failures.
- 7.6 Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

8. Invoking the BCDR Plan

In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

9. Circumstances beyond your control

The Supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 24 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

Schedule 15 (Minimum Standards of Reliability)

1. Standards

- 1.1 If this Contract has an anticipated contract value in excess of £20 million (excluding VAT) it shall not be awarded unless the Supplier can demonstrate that it meets the minimum standards of reliability as set out in the Find a Tender Service Notice (“**Minimum Standards of Reliability**”) at the time of the proposed award of this Contract.
- 1.2 The Buyer shall assess the Supplier’s compliance with the Minimum Standards of Reliability whenever it considers (in its absolute discretion) that it is appropriate to do so.
- 1.3 In the event that the Supplier does not demonstrate that it meets the Minimum Standards of Reliability in an assessment carried out pursuant to Paragraph 1.2, the Buyer shall so notify the Supplier and the Buyer reserves the right to terminate its Contract for Material Default under Clause 14.4 (When the Buyer can end the contract) and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.

Schedule 16 (Security)

Part A: Short Form Security Requirements

1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Breach of Security"	the occurrence of: (a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology (" ICT "), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or (b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract, in either case as more particularly set out in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance there with in accordance with Paragraph 2.1; and
"Security Management Plan"	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Schedule, a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and as updated from time to time.

2. Complying with security requirements and updates to them

- 2.1 The Supplier shall comply with the requirements in this Schedule in respect of the Security Management Plan. Where specified by a Buyer it shall also comply with the Security Policy and ICT Policy and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy and ICT Policy.
- 2.2 Where the Security Policy applies the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any changes or proposed changes to the Security Policy.
- 2.3 If the Supplier believes that a change or proposed change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the provision of the Deliverables it may propose a Variation to the Buyer. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any

increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

- 2.4 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by the Buyer pursuant to the Variation Procedure the Supplier shall continue to provide the Deliverables in accordance with its existing obligations.

3. Security Standards

- 3.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on security.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of its security obligations and shall at all times provide a level of security for its own system and any cloud services used which:
 - 3.2.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
 - 3.2.2 as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
 - 3.2.3 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the Deliverables and/or the Government Data;
 - 3.2.4 where specified by the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 2.1 complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy; and
 - 3.2.5 complies with the 14 Cloud Security Principles available at: <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/collection/cloud/the-cloud-security-principles>. The Supplier must document how it and any cloud service providers they use comply with these principles, and provide this documentation upon request by the Buyer.
- 3.3 The references to standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.2 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.4 In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of the above standards, guidance and policies, the Supplier should notify the Buyer's Representative of such inconsistency immediately upon becoming aware of the same, and the Buyer's Representative shall, as soon as practicable, advise the Supplier which provision the Supplier shall be required to comply with.

4. Security Management Plan

4.1 Introduction

The Supplier shall develop and maintain a Security Management Plan in accordance with this Schedule. The Supplier shall thereafter comply with its obligations set out in the Security Management Plan.

4.2 Content of the Security Management Plan

The Security Management Plan shall:

- 4.2.1 comply with the principles of security set out in Paragraph 3 and any other provisions of this Contract relevant to security;

- 4.2.2 identify the necessary delegated organisational roles for those responsible for ensuring it is complied with by the Supplier;
 - 4.2.3 detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Deliverables, processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, the Buyer Premises, the Sites and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
 - 4.2.4 be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, and any ICT, information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that information, data and/or the Deliverables;
 - 4.2.5 set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and shall at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Contract;
 - 4.2.6 set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities for the Supplier to meet the full obligations of the security requirements set out in this Contract and, where necessary in accordance with the Security Policy as set out in Paragraph 2.1; and
 - 4.2.7 be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the provision of the Deliverables and shall only reference documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.
- 4.3 Development of the Security Management Plan**
- 4.3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Effective Date and in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for Approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan.
 - 4.3.2 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.1, or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, is Approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not Approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working

Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 4.3.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its decision to Approve or not the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2. However, a refusal by the Buyer to Approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 4.3.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.3 or of any change to the Security Management Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

4.4 Amendment of the Security Management Plan

- 4.4.1 The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:
 - (a) emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
 - (b) any change or proposed change to the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
 - (c) where necessary in accordance with Paragraph 2.2, any change to the Security Policy;
 - (d) any new perceived or changed security threats; and
 - (e) any reasonable change in requirements requested by the Buyer.
- 4.4.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amendment of the Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include:
 - (a) suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the Security Management Plan;
 - (b) updates to the risk assessments; and
 - (c) suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.
- 4.4.3 Subject to Paragraph 4.4.4, any change or amendment which the Supplier proposes to make to the Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out in accordance with Paragraph 4.4.1, a request by the Buyer or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.

- 4.4.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

5. Security breach

- 5.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.
- 5.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 5.1, the Supplier shall:
- 5.2.1 immediately use all reasonable endeavours (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:
- (a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
 - (b) remedy such Breach of Security to the extent possible and protect the integrity of the Buyer and the provision of the Goods and/or Services to the extent within its control against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security;
 - (c) prevent an equivalent breach in the future exploiting the same cause failure; and
 - (d) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer, where the Buyer so requests, full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the Security Management Plan) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a cause analysis where required by the Buyer.
- 5.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the Security Management Plan with the Security Policy (where relevant in accordance with Paragraph 2.1) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

Schedule 17 (Service Recipients)

1. When you should use this Schedule

- 1.1 This Schedule is required where Service Recipients want to join with the Buyer to efficiently contract collectively under a single Contract rather than as separate individual buyers under separate contracts.

2. Definitions

- 2.1 "**Service Recipients**" means a person named as such in Annex A to this Schedule which shall be incorporated into the Award Form.

3. Service Recipients benefits under this Contract

- 3.1 The Buyer has entered into this Contract both for its own benefit and for the benefit of the Service Recipients.
- 3.2 The Service Recipients who are to benefit under this Contract are identified in Annex A to this Schedule which shall be included into the Award Form.
- 3.3 Service Recipients shall have all of the rights granted to the Buyer under this Contract as if they had been parties to this Contract themselves. Accordingly, where the context requires in order to assure the Service Recipients rights and benefits under this Contract, and unless the Buyer otherwise specifies, references to the Buyer in this Contract (including those references to a Party which are intended to relate to the Buyer) shall be deemed to include a reference to the Service Recipients.
- 3.4 Each of the Service Recipients will be a third party beneficiary for the purposes of the CRTPA and may enforce the relevant provisions of this Contract pursuant to CRTPA.
- 3.5 The Parties to this Contract may in accordance with its provisions vary, terminate or rescind this Contract or any part of it, without the consent of any Service Recipient.
- 3.6 The enforcement rights granted to Service Recipients under Paragraph 3.4 are subject to the following provisions:
 - 3.6.1 the Buyer may enforce any provision of this Contract on behalf of a Service Recipient;
 - 3.6.2 any claim from a Service Recipient under the CRTPA to enforce this Contract shall be brought by the Buyer if reasonably practicable for the Buyer and Service Recipient to do so;
 - 3.6.3 the Buyer will ensure that Service Recipients comply with the Dispute Resolution Procedure in respect of any Disputes that involve a Service Recipient; and
 - 3.6.4 the Supplier's limits and exclusions of liability in this Contract shall apply to any claim to enforce this Contract made by the Buyer on behalf of a Service Recipient and to any claim to enforce this Contract made by a Service Recipient acting on its own behalf.

- 3.7 Other terms and conditions applicable to the provision of the Deliverables to any Service Recipient are as follows:
 - 3.7.1 if a Service Recipient needs to comply with an obligation or responsibility of the Buyer to allow the Supplier to provide the Deliverables, the Buyer will remain responsible for this compliance, but compliance by the Service Recipient will be deemed to be compliance by the Buyer;
 - 3.7.2 to the extent that the Service Recipient receives the benefit of the Services, the term "Government Data" will be deemed to extend to any data of the Service Recipient;
 - 3.7.3 during the Contract Period, the Buyer and the Supplier may agree in writing to remove or add Service Recipients from the scope of this Contract and, as necessary, adjusting the Charges on an equitable basis, provided that such changes are in all cases compliant with regulation 72 of the Regulations.
- 3.8 If the Buyer and Supplier agree to remove or add a Service Recipient pursuant to Paragraph 3.7.3:
 - 3.8.1 the Buyer may request that the Supplier provide Termination Assistance; and
 - 3.8.2 the Supplier will, if requested by the Buyer as a result of any UK Government reorganisation, provide the Services to any new UK Government entity designated by the Buyer.
- 3.9 Notwithstanding that Service Recipients shall each receive the same Services from the Supplier the following adjustments will apply in relation to how this Contract will operate in relation to the Buyer and Service Recipients:
 - 3.9.1 Services will be provided by the Supplier to each Service Recipient and Buyer separately;
 - 3.9.2 the Supplier's obligation in regards to reporting will be owed to each Service Recipient and Buyer separately;
 - 3.9.3 the Buyer and Service Recipients shall be entitled to separate invoices in respect of the provision of Deliverables;
 - 3.9.4 the separate invoices will correlate to the Deliverables provided to the respective Buyer and Service Recipients;
 - 3.9.5 the Charges to be paid for the Deliverables shall be calculated on a per Service Recipient and Buyer basis and each Service Recipient and the Buyer shall be responsible for paying their respective Charges;
 - 3.9.6 the Service Levels and corresponding Service Credits will be calculated in respect of each Service Recipient and Buyer, and they will be reported and deducted against Charges due by each respective Service Recipient and Buyer; and
 - 3.9.7 such further adjustments as the Buyer and each Service Recipient may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

Annex A – Service Recipients

The Deliverables shall also be provided for the benefit of the following Service Recipients:

Name of Service Recipient	Services to be provided	Duration	Special Terms
Natural England	All	Contract Duration	As per the contract
APHA	All	Contract Duration	As per the contract
EA	All	Contract Duration	As per the contract
Defra Core	All	Contract Duration	As per the contract

Schedule 18 (Supply Chain Visibility)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Contracts Finder"		the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities;
"SME"		an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium sized enterprises;
"Supply Chain Information Report Template"		the document at Annex 1 of this Schedule 18; and
"Unconnected contract"	Sub-	any contract or agreement which is not a Sub-contract and is between the Supplier and a third party (which is not an Affiliate of the Supplier) and is a qualifying contract under regulation 6 of The Reporting on Payment Practices and Performance Regulations 2017
"Unconnected contractor"	Sub-	any third party with whom the Supplier enters into an Unconnected Sub-contract

2. Visibility of Sub-Contract Opportunities in the Supply Chain

2.1 The Supplier shall:

- 2.1.1 subject to Paragraph 2.3, advertise on Contracts Finder all Sub-Contract opportunities arising from or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables above a minimum threshold of £25,000 that arise during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.2 within 90 days of awarding a Sub-Contract to a Subcontractor, update the notice on Contract Finder with details of the successful Subcontractor;
- 2.1.3 monitor the number, type and value of the Sub-Contract opportunities placed on Contracts Finder advertised and awarded in its supply chain during the Contract Period;
- 2.1.4 provide reports on the information at Paragraph 2.1.3 to the Buyer in the format and frequency as reasonably specified by the Buyer; and
- 2.1.5 promote Contracts Finder to its suppliers and encourage those organisations to register on Contracts Finder.

- 2.2 Each advert referred to at Paragraph 2.1.1 of this Schedule 18 shall provide a full and detailed description of the Sub-Contract opportunity with each of the mandatory fields being completed on Contracts Finder by the Supplier.
- 2.3 The obligations on the Supplier set out at Paragraph 2.1 shall only apply in respect of Sub-Contract opportunities arising after the Effective Date.
- 2.4 Notwithstanding Paragraph 2.1, the Buyer may by giving its prior Approval, agree that a Sub-Contract opportunity is not required to be advertised by the Supplier on Contracts Finder.

3. Visibility of Supply Chain Spend

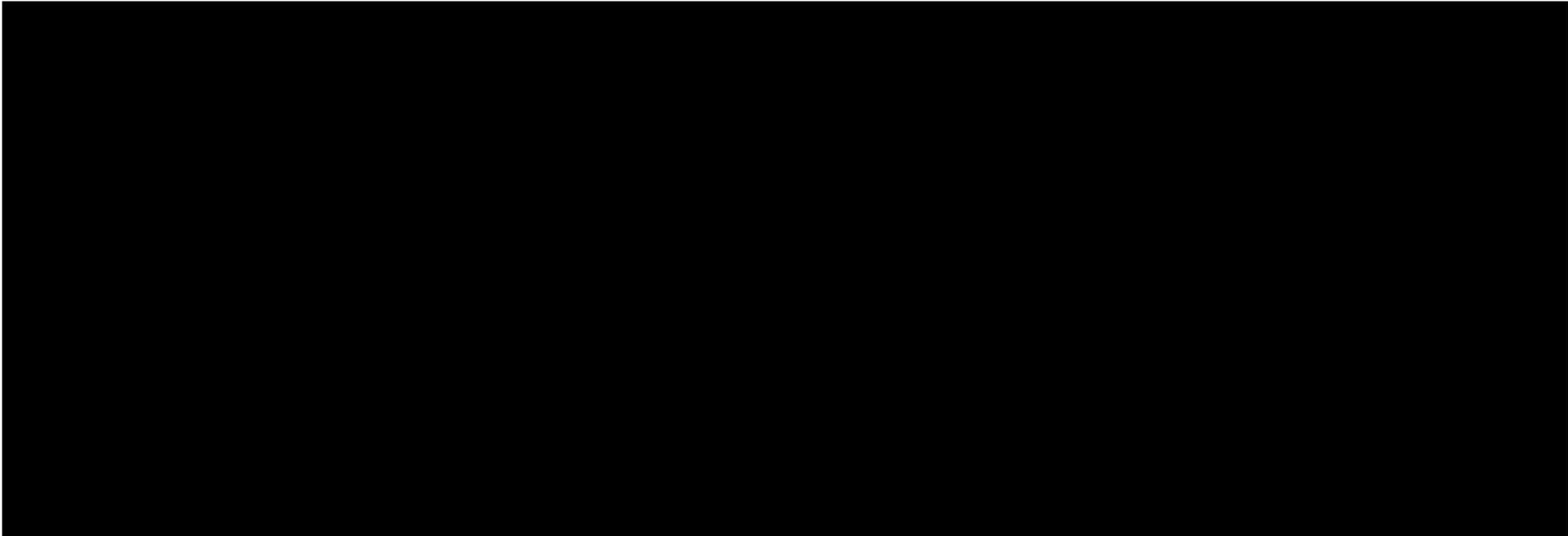
- 3.1 In addition to any other management information requirements set out in this Contract, the Supplier agrees and acknowledges that it shall, at no charge, provide timely, full, accurate and complete SME management information reports (the "SME Management Information Reports") to the Buyer which incorporates the data described in the Supply Chain Information Report Template which is:
 - 3.1.1 the total contract revenue received directly on this Contract;
 - 3.1.2 the total value of sub-contracted revenues under this Contract (including revenues for non-SMEs/non-VCSEs); and
 - 3.1.3 the total value of sub-contracted revenues to SMEs and VCSEs.
- 3.2 The SME Management Information Reports shall be provided by the Supplier in the correct format as required by the Supply Chain Information Report Template and any guidance issued by the Buyer from time to time. The Supplier agrees that it shall use the Supply Chain Information Report Template to provide the information detailed at Paragraph 3.1.1 – 3.1.3 and acknowledges that the template may be changed from time to time (including the data required and/or format) by the Buyer issuing a replacement version. The Buyer agrees to give at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing of any such change and shall specify the date from which it must be used.
- 3.3 The Supplier further agrees and acknowledges that it may not make any amendment to the Supply Chain Information Report Template without the prior Approval of the Buyer.

4 Visibility of Payment Practice

- 4.1 If this Contract has at the Effective Date an anticipated contract value in excess of £5 million per annum (excluding VAT) averaged over this Contract Period and without prejudice to Clause 4.6, Clause 8.2.1(b) and 8.2.2(b), the Supplier shall:
 - (a) pay any sums which are due from it to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor pursuant to any invoice (or other notice of an amount for payment) on the earlier of:
 - (i) the date set out for payment in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract; or

- (ii) the date that falls sixty (60) days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice (or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment); and
 - (b) include within the Supply Chain Information Report a summary of its compliance with this Paragraph 4.4, such data to be certified every six months by a director of the Supplier as being accurate and not misleading.
- 4.2 If any Supply Chain Information Report shows that in either of the last two six month periods the Supplier failed to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within sixty (60) days of receipt, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer within 15 Working Days of submission of the latest Supply Chain Information Report an action plan (the “**Action Plan**”) for improvement. The Action Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - (a) identification of the primary causes of failure to pay 95% or above of all Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor invoices (or other notice of an amount for payment) within sixty (60) days of receipt;
 - (b) actions to address each of the causes set out in Sub-Paragraph (a); and
 - (c) mechanism for and commitment to regular reporting on progress to the Supplier’s Board.
- 4.3 Where the Supplier fails to pay any sums due to any Sub-contractor or Unconnected Sub-contractor in accordance with the terms set out in the relevant Sub-contract or Unconnected Sub-contract, the Action Plan shall include details of the steps the Supplier will take to address this.
- 4.4 The Supplier shall comply with the Action Plan or any similar action plan connected to the payment of Sub-contractors or Unconnected Sub-contractors which is required to be submitted to the Authority as part of the procurement process and such action plan shall be included as part of the Supplier’s Solution (to the extent it is not already included).
- 4.5 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer (whether in a Supply Chain Report or otherwise) that the Supplier has failed to pay 95% or above of its Unconnected Sub-contractors within sixty (60) days after the day on which the Supplier receives an invoice or otherwise has notice of an amount for payment, or the Buyer otherwise discovers the same, the Buyer shall be entitled to publish the details of the late or non-payment (including on government websites and in the press).

Annex 1 - Supply Chain Information Report template



Schedule 19 (Cyber Essentials Scheme)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Cyber Essentials Scheme"	the Cyber Essentials Scheme developed by the Government which provides a clear statement of the basic controls all organisations should implement to mitigate the risk from common internet based threats (as may be amended from time to time). Details of the Cyber Essentials Scheme can be found at: https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cyber-essentials-scheme-overview ;
"Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate"	the certificate awarded on the basis of self-assessment, verified by an independent certification body, under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is the basic level of assurance;
"Cyber Essentials Certificate"	Cyber Essentials Basic Certificate or the Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate to be provided by the Supplier as set out in the Award Form;
"Cyber Essential Scheme Data"	sensitive and personal information and other relevant information as referred to in the Cyber Essentials Scheme; and
"Cyber Essentials Plus Certificate"	the certification awarded on the basis of external testing by an independent certification body of the Supplier's cyber security approach under the Cyber Essentials Scheme and is a more advanced level of assurance.

2. What Certification do you need

- 2.1 Where the Award Form requires that the Supplier provide a Cyber Essentials Certificate prior to the beginning of contract, the Supplier shall provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate to the Buyer. Where the Supplier fails to comply with this Paragraph 2.1 it shall be prohibited from commencing the provision of Deliverables under this Contract until such time as the Supplier has evidenced to the Buyer its compliance with this Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.2 Where the Supplier continues to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data during this Contract Period of this Contract the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of renewal of the Cyber Essentials Certificate on each

- anniversary of the first applicable certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.3 Where the Supplier is due to Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer evidence of:
- 2.3.1 a valid and current Cyber Essentials Certificate before the Supplier Processes any such Cyber Essentials Scheme Data; and
 - 2.3.2 renewal of the valid Cyber Essentials Certificate on each anniversary of the first Cyber Essentials Scheme certificate obtained by the Supplier under Paragraph 2.1.
- 2.4 In the event that the Supplier fails to comply with Paragraphs 2.2 or 2.3 (as applicable), the Buyer reserves the right to terminate this Contract for Material Default and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.
- 2.5 The Supplier shall ensure that all Sub-Contracts with Subcontractors who Process Cyber Essentials Scheme Data require the Subcontractor to provide a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate, at the equivalent level to that held by the Supplier. The Supplier cannot require the Subcontractor to commence the provision of Deliverables under the Sub-Contract until the Subcontractor has evidenced to the Supplier that it holds a valid Cyber Essentials Certificate.
- 2.6 The Supplier must manage, and must ensure that all Subcontractors manage, all end-user devices used by the Supplier and the Subcontractor on which Cyber Essentials Scheme Data is processed by ensuring those devices are within the scope of the current Cyber Essentials Certificates held by the Supplier and the Subcontractor, or any ISO/IEC 27001 (at least ISO/IEC 27001:2013) certification issued by a UKAS-approved certification body, where the scope of that certification includes the Deliverables.
- 2.7 This Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract.

Schedule 20 (Processing Data)

1. Status of the Controller

- 1.1 The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA 2018. A Party may act as:
- 1.1.1 "Controller" in respect of the other Party who is "Processor";
 - 1.1.2 "Processor" in respect of the other Party who is "Controller";
 - 1.1.3 "Joint Controller" with the other Party;
 - 1.1.4 "Independent Controller" of the Personal Data where the other Party is also "Controller",
- in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

2. Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

- 2.1 Where a Party is a Processor, the only Processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) by the Controller and may not be determined by the Processor.
- 2.2 The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller's instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
- 2.3 The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
- 2.3.1 a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
 - 2.3.2 an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Services;
 - 2.3.3 an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
 - 2.3.4 the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
- 2.4 The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under this Contract:
- 2.4.1 process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data) unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;

- 2.4.2 ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 18.4 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
- (a) nature of the data to be protected;
 - (b) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
 - (c) state of technological development; and
 - (d) cost of implementing any measures.
- 2.4.3 ensure that:
- (a) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with this Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data));
 - (b) it uses best endeavours to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
 - (i) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Schedule 20, Clauses 18 (Data protection), 19 (What you must keep confidential) and 20 (When you can share information);
 - (ii) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Subprocessor;
 - (iii) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by this Contract; and
 - (iv) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- 2.4.4 not transfer Personal Data outside of the UK and/or the EEA unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
- (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR (or section 74A of DPA 2018) and/or the transfer is in accordance with Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
 - (b) the Controller and/or the Processor have provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with UK GDPR Article 46 or section 75 of the DPA 2018) and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable) as determined by the Controller which could include relevant parties entering into:

- (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
 - (A) the International Data Transfer Agreement issued by the Information Commissioner under S119A(1) of the DPA 2018 (the "**IDTA**"); or
 - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time ("**EU SCCs**") together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**"), as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018; and/or
- (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,

as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;

- (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
- (d) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and
- (e) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data.

2.4.5 at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of this Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.

2.5 Subject to Paragraph 2.6 of this Schedule 20, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with this Contract it:

- 2.5.1 receives a Data Subject Access Request (or purported Data Subject Access Request);
- 2.5.2 receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
- 2.5.3 receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;

- 2.5.4 receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under this Contract;
 - 2.5.5 receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
 - 2.5.6 becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
- 2.6 The Processor's obligation to notify under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller, as details become available.
- 2.7 Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under Paragraph 2.5 of this Schedule 20 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by immediately providing:
- 2.7.1 the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
 - 2.7.2 such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Access Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
 - 2.7.3 the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
 - 2.7.4 assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event; and/or
 - 2.7.5 assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.
- 2.8 The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Schedule 20. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than two hundred and fifty (250) staff, unless:
- 2.8.1 the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
 - 2.8.2 the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the UK GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the UK GDPR; or
 - 2.8.3 the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
- 2.9 The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
- 2.10 The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.

- 2.11 Before allowing any Subprocessor to Process any Personal Data related to this Contract, the Processor must:
- 2.11.1 notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
 - 2.11.2 obtain the written consent of the Controller;
 - 2.11.3 enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which gives effect to the terms set out in this Schedule 20 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
 - 2.11.4 provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.
- 2.12 The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
- 2.13 The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority. The Buyer may on not less than thirty (30) Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend this Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority.

3. Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data

In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under this Contract, the Parties shall implement Paragraphs that are necessary to comply with UK GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 (Joint Controller Agreement) to this Schedule 20 (Processing Data).

4. Independent Controllers of Personal Data

- 4.1 With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
- 4.2 Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
- 4.3 Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with Paragraph 4.2 of this Schedule 20 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
- 4.4 The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 UK GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract.
- 4.5 The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
- 4.5.1 to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under this Contract;

- 4.5.2 in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required fair processing information has been given to affected Data Subjects);
- 4.5.3 where the provision of Personal Data from one Party to another involves transfer of such data to outside the UK and/or the EEA, if the prior written consent of the non-transferring Party has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
- (a) the destination country has been recognised as adequate by the UK government in accordance with Article 45 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 74A and/or Article 45 of the EU GDPR (where applicable); or
 - (b) the transferring Party has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with Article 46 of the UK GDPR or DPA 2018 Section 75 and/or Article 46 of the EU GDPR (where applicable)) as determined by the non-transferring Party which could include:
 - (i) where the transfer is subject to UK GDPR:
 - (A) the International Data Transfer Agreement (the "**IDTA**") as published by the Information Commissioner's Office or such updated version of such IDTA as is published by the Information Commissioner's Office under section 119A(1) of the DPA 2018 from time to time; or
 - (B) the European Commission's Standard Contractual Clauses per decision 2021/914/EU or such updated version of such Standard Contractual Clauses as are published by the European Commission from time to time (the "**EU SCCs**"), together with the UK International Data Transfer Agreement Addendum to the EU SCCs (the "**Addendum**") as published by the Information Commissioner's Office from time to time; and/or
 - (ii) where the transfer is subject to EU GDPR, the EU SCCs,
as well as any additional measures determined by the Controller being implemented by the importing party;
 - (c) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
 - (d) the transferring Party complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound, uses its best endeavours to assist the non-transferring Party in meeting its obligations); and

- (e) the transferring Party complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the non-transferring Party with respect to the processing of the Personal Data; and
- 4.5.4 where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.6 Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the UK GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the UK GDPR.
- 4.7 A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of this Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 UK GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
- 4.8 Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to this Contract ("**Request Recipient**"):
 - 4.8.1 the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
 - 4.8.2 where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
 - (a) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
 - (b) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
- 4.9 Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Data Loss Event relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to this Contract and shall:
 - 4.9.1 do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Data Loss Event;
 - 4.9.2 implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;

- 4.9.3 work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office or any other regulatory authority and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
 - 4.9.4 not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
- 4.10 Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under this Contract as specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.11 Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under this Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (Processing Personal Data).
- 4.12 Notwithstanding the general application of Paragraphs 2.1 to 2.14 of this Schedule 20 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with Paragraphs 4.2 to 4.12 of this Schedule 20.

Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data

1. This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processor, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Buyer at its absolute discretion.
 - 1.1 The contact details of the Buyer's Data Protection Officer are DataProtection@environment-agency.gov.uk
 - 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: **[to be completed upon confirmation of successful supplier]**
 - 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
 - 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p>The Buyer is the Controller and the Supplier is Processor</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with Paragraph 2 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Buyer is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The data will only be used when making bookings. <p>The Supplier is Controller and the Buyer is Processor</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier is the Controller and the Buyer is the Processor in accordance with Paragraph 2 of the following Personal Data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Applicable <p>The Parties are Joint Controllers</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that they are Joint Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Applicable <p>The Parties are Independent Controllers of Personal Data</p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that they are Independent Controllers for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation in respect of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Personally identifiable information of Supplier Personnel for which the Supplier is the Controller, • Personally identifiable information of any directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of Buyer (excluding the Supplier Personnel) engaged in the performance of the Buyer's duties under this Contract) for which the Buyer is the Controller,

Description	Details
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Applicable
Subject matter of the Processing	The processing is needed in order to ensure that the Processor can effectively deliver the contract to provide the Servicing, Inspection, Maintenance and Repair of Commercial vehicles within the realms of this contract.
Duration of the Processing	For the duration of the Contract Period or until termination of the Services whichever occurs first.
Nature and purposes of the Processing	Collection and recording of data to be able to book in assets for Servicing, Inspection, Maintenance and Repair of Commercial vehicles
Type of Personal Data being Processed	Names, address, work mobile numbers, work email addresses
Categories of Data Subject	Staff
Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete UNLESS requirement under law to preserve that type of data	Data to be destroyed by the successful supplier upon termination of the contract.

Description	Details
<p>Locations at which the Supplier and/or its Sub-contractors process Personal Data under this Contract and international transfers and legal gateway</p>	<p>Fraikin Ltd [REDACTED] [REDACTED]</p>
<p>Protective Measures that the Supplier and, where applicable, its Sub-contractors have implemented to protect Personal Data processed under this Contract Agreement against a breach of security (insofar as that breach of security relates to data) or a Data Loss Event</p>	<p>[REDACTED] [REDACTED]</p>

Annex 2 - Joint Controller Agreement

Not Used

Schedule 21 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 28 of the Core Terms (Changing this Contract).

Contract Details	
This variation is between:	[insert name of Buyer] ("the Buyer") And [insert name of Supplier] ("the Supplier")
Contract name:	[insert name of contract to be changed] ("this Contract")
Contract reference number:	[insert contract reference number]
Details of Proposed Variation	
Variation initiated by:	[delete as applicable: Buyer/Supplier]
Variation number:	[insert variation number]
Date variation is raised:	[insert date]
Proposed variation	
Reason for the variation:	[insert reason]
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	[insert number] days
Impact of Variation	
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	[Supplier to insert assessment of impact]
Outcome of Variation	
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [Buyer to insert original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value: £ [insert amount]
	Additional cost due to variation: £ [insert amount]
	New Contract value: £ [insert amount]

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to this Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by the Buyer.
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in this Contract.

3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature

Date

Name (in Capitals)

Address

Schedule 22 (Insurance Requirements)

1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the “**Insurances**”). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than the Effective Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
 - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
 - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
 - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
 - 1.2.4 maintained until the End Date except in relation to Professional Indemnity where required under the Annex Part C which shall be maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
 - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
 - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
 - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

3. What happens if you aren't insured

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which

would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.

- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Buyer may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

4. Evidence of insurance you must provide

The Supplier shall upon the Effective Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Buyer, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained for the minimum limit of indemnity for the periods specified in this Schedule.
- 5.2 Where the Supplier intends to claim under any of the Insurances for any matters that are not related to the Deliverables and/or this Contract, the Supplier shall, where such claim is likely to result in the level of cover available under any of the Insurances being reduced below the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule, promptly notify the Buyer and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Schedule.

6. Cancelled Insurance

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Buyer (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

7. Insurance claims

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or this Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Buyer receives a claim relating to or arising out of this Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Buyer and assist it in dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.
- 7.2 Except where the Buyer is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Buyer notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Buyer) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Buyer any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES

PART A: THIRD PARTY PUBLIC AND PRODUCTS LIABILITY INSURANCE

1. Insured

The Supplier

2. Interest

2.1 To indemnify the Insured in respect of all sums which the Insured shall become legally liable to pay as damages, including claimant's costs and expenses, in respect of accidental:

2.1.1 death or bodily injury to or sickness, illness or disease contracted by any person; and

2.1.2 loss of or damage to physical property;

happening during the period of insurance (as specified in Paragraph 5) and arising out of or in connection with the provision of the Deliverables and in connection with this Contract.

3. Limit of indemnity

3.1 Not less than £5,000,000 in respect of any one occurrence, the number of occurrences being unlimited in any annual policy period, but £5,000,000 in the aggregate per annum in respect of products and pollution liability (to the extent insured by the relevant policy).

4. Territorial limits

United Kingdom

5. Period of insurance

From the date of this Contract for the period of this Contract and renewable on an annual basis unless agreed otherwise by the Buyer in writing.

6. Cover features and extensions

Indemnity to principals clause under which the Buyer shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Buyer in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with this Contract and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

7. Principal exclusions

7.1 War and related perils.

7.2 Nuclear and radioactive risks.

7.3 Liability for death, illness, disease or bodily injury sustained by employees of the Insured arising out of the course of their employment.

- 7.4 Liability arising out of the use of mechanically propelled vehicles whilst required to be compulsorily insured by applicable Law in respect of such vehicles.
- 7.5 Liability in respect of predetermined penalties or liquidated damages imposed under any contract entered into by the Insured.
- 7.6 Liability arising out of technical or professional advice other than in respect of death or bodily injury to persons or damage to third party property.
- 7.7 Liability arising from the ownership, possession or use of any aircraft or marine vessel.
- 7.8 Liability arising from seepage and pollution unless caused by a sudden, unintended, unexpected and accidental occurrence.

8. Maximum deductible threshold

Not to exceed **£5m** for each and every third party property damage claim (personal injury claims to be paid in full).

PART B: UNITED KINGDOM COMPULSORY INSURANCES

The Supplier shall meet its insurance obligations under applicable Law in full, including, United Kingdom employers' liability insurance and motor third party liability insurance.

PART C: ADDITIONAL INSURANCES

Professional Indemnity Insurance	Professional Indemnity insurance with cover (for a single event or multiple with an aggregate) of not less than £5 Million;
Public Liability insurance	Professional Indemnity insurance with cover (for a single event or multiple with an aggregate) of not less than £5 Million;
Employers Liability	Employers Liability insurance with cover (for a single event or multiple with an aggregate) of not less than £5 Million;

Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Applicable Financial Indicators"	means the financial indicators from Part C of Annex 2 which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers as set out in Part B of Annex 3;
"Credit Rating Threshold"	the minimum credit rating level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part A of Annex 2;
"Credit Reference Agencies"	the credit reference agencies listed in Part B of Annex 1;
"Credit Score Notification Trigger"	the minimum size of any downgrade in a credit score, set out in Part B of Annex 2, which triggers a Credit Score Notification Trigger Event;
"Credit Score Notification Trigger Event"	any downgrade of a credit score which is equal to or greater than the Credit Score Notification Trigger;
"Credit Score Threshold"	the minimum credit score level for each entity in the FDE Group as set out in Part B of Annex 2;
"Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan"	a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs. This plan should include what the Buyer would need to put in place to ensure performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract up to and including any Insolvency Event in respect of the relevant FDE Group entity;
"Financial Indicators"	in respect of the Supplier, Key Sub-contractors and the Guarantor, means each of the financial indicators set out at Part C of Annex 2; and in respect of each Monitored Supplier, means those Applicable Financial Indicators;
"Financial Target Thresholds"	means the target thresholds for each of the Financial Indicators set out at Part C of Annex 2;
"Primary Metric"	financial indicators pursuant to Paragraph 5.4

"Monitored Supplier"	those entities specified in Part B of Annex 3; and
"Rating Agencies"	the rating agencies listed in Part A of Annex 1.

2. When this Schedule applies

- 2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the FDE Group and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.
- 2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive under this Contract until the termination or expiry of this Contract.

3. Credit Ratings

- 3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the long term credit ratings issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Rating Agencies are as set out in Part A of Annex 2.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall:
 - 3.2.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each entity in the FDE Group with the Rating Agencies; and
 - 3.2.2 promptly (and in any event within five (5) Working Days) notify the Buyer in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by any Rating Agency for any entity in the FDE Group.
- 3.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if credit rating is the Primary Metric, the credit rating of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if any of the Rating Agencies have given a credit rating level for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

4. Credit Scores

- 4.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to the Buyer that as at the Effective Date the credit scores issued for each entity in the FDE Group by each of the Credit Reference Agencies are as set out in Part B of Annex 2.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall:
 - 4.2.1 regularly monitor the credit scores of each entity in the FDE Group with the Credit Reference Agencies; and
 - 4.2.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing if there is any Credit Score Notification Trigger Event for any entity in the FDE Group (and in any event within five (5) Working Days).
- 4.3 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if

credit score is the Primary Metric, the credit score of an FDE Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Score Threshold if any of the Credit Reference Agencies have given a credit score for that FDE Group entity which is below the applicable Credit Score Threshold.

5. Financial Indicators

- 5.1 The Supplier shall monitor and report on the Financial Indicators for each entity in the FDE Group against the Financial Target Thresholds at least at the frequency set out for each at Part C of Annex 2 (where specified) and in any event, on a regular basis and no less than once a year within one hundred and twenty (120) days after the accounting reference date
- 5.2 Subject to the calculation methodology set out at Annex 2 of this Schedule, the Financial Indicators and the corresponding calculations and thresholds used to determine whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred in respect of those Financial Indicators, shall be as set out in Appendix I: *Standard Financial Ratios of Assessing and Monitoring the Economic and Financial Standing of Bidders and Suppliers – May 2021* (as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time) which as at the Effective Date can be found at:
- https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/987132/Assessing_and_monitoring_the_economic_and_financial_standing_of_suppliers_guidance_note_May_2021.pdf
- 5.3 Each report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shall:
- 5.3.1 be a single report with separate sections for each of the FDE Group entities;
 - 5.3.2 contain a sufficient level of information to enable the Buyer to verify the calculations that have been made in respect of the Financial Indicators;
 - 5.3.3 include key financial and other supporting information (including any accounts data that has been relied on) as separate annexes; and
 - 5.3.4 be based on the audited accounts for the date or period on which the Financial Indicator is based or, where the Financial Indicator is not linked to an accounting period or an accounting reference date, on unaudited management accounts prepared in accordance with their normal timetable; and
 - 5.3.5 include a history of the Financial Indicators reported by the Supplier in graph form to enable the Buyer to easily analyse and assess the trends in financial performance.
- 5.4 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred, and for the purposes of determining relief under Paragraph 8 if financial indicators are the Primary Metric, the Financial Indicator of an FDE

Group entity shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Financial Target Threshold if:

- 5.4.1 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 shows that any FDE Group entity has failed to meet or exceed the Financial Target Threshold for any of the Financial Indicators set out in Part C of Annex 2 of this Schedule;
- 5.4.2 a report submitted by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 5.1 does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 5.3; or
- 5.4.3 the Supplier does not deliver a report pursuant to Paragraph 5.3 in accordance with the applicable monitoring and reporting frequency.

6. What happens if there is a financial distress event

- 6.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) the Buyer in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.
- 6.2 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if the Buyer becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and the Buyer shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6.
- 6.3 In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying the Buyer that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, the Buyer shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 6.4 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:
 - 6.3.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
 - 6.3.2 demonstrate to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.
- 6.4 The Supplier shall (and shall procure that each Additional FDE Group Member shall):
 - 6.4.1 at the request of the Buyer meet the Buyer as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance this Contract; and
 - 6.4.2 where the Buyer reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 6.4.1)

that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract:

- (a) submit to the Buyer for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event);
- (b) use reasonable endeavours to put in place the necessary measures with each Additional FDE Group Member to ensure that it is able to provide financial information relating to that Additional FDE Group Member to the Buyer; and
- (c) provide such financial information relating to FDE Group entity as the Buyer may reasonably require.

6.5 If the Buyer does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is either:

6.5.1 Approved;

6.5.2 referred, by notice sent by either Party to the other Party explaining why it thinks the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan has not been Approved, to commercial negotiation led by senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (to be held within 28 days of the date of the notice); or

6.5.3 finally rejected by the Buyer.

6.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by the Buyer, the Supplier shall:

6.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance this Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;

6.6.2 provide a written report of the results of each review and assessment carried out under Paragraph 6.6.1 to the Buyer;

6.6.3 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to the Buyer

for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 6.5 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and

- 6.6.4 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 6.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify the Buyer and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 6.6.

7. When the Buyer can terminate for financial distress

- 7.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to terminate this Contract for Material Default if:
- 7.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify the Buyer of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 6.1;
 - 7.1.2 the Supplier fails to comply with any part of Paragraph 6.4;
 - 7.1.3 subject to Paragraph 7.2, the Buyer finally rejects a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.5.3;
 - 7.1.4 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not meet within 28 days of the date of the notice of referral pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2;
 - 7.1.5 the senior representatives who have authority to agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (acting reasonably) do not agree the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan after it has been referred pursuant to Paragraph 6.5.2; and/or
 - 7.1.6 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 6.6.4,

and the consequences of termination in Clause 14.5.1 shall apply.

- 7.2 A Material Default may only occur under Paragraph 7.1.3 after the expiry of the first five (5) Working Days period for the Supplier to submit a revised draft of the first draft of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan starting on and from the date on which the Buyer first notified the Supplier that Supplier must submit a revised draft of the first draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan.

8. What happens If your Primary Metric is still good

Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 6, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress

Event, the Supplier evidences to the Buyer's satisfaction that the Primary Metric shows that the Financial Distress Event no longer exists, then:

- 8.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 6.4 to 6.6; and
- 8.2 the Buyer shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 6.4.2(c)).

ANNEX 1: RATING AGENCIES AND CREDIT REFERENCE AGENCIES

Part A: Rating Agencies

Dun & Bradstreet

Financial Strength Indicator	Tangible Net Worth (in £)	
	From	To
5A	35,000,000	And above
4A	15,000,000	34,999,999
3A	7,000,000	14,999,999
2A	1,500,000	6,999,999
1A	700,000	1,499,999
A	350,000	699,999
B	200,000	349,999
C	100,000	199,999
D	70,000	99,999
E	35,000	69,999
F	20,000	34,999
G	8,000	19,999
H	0	7,999
Alternate Symbols Used		
N	Negative net worth	
O	Net worth undetermined (accounts)	

Score	Risk Indicator	Probability of Failure
86 – 100	1	Minimum Risk
51 – 85	2	Lower than average risk
11 – 50	3	Higher than average risk
1 – 10	4	High risk
-	-	Insufficient information

Part B: Credit Reference Agencies

ANNEX 2: CREDIT RATINGS, CREDIT SCORES AND FINANCIAL INDICATORS

Part A: Credit Rating

Entity	Credit rating (long term)	Credit Rating Threshold
Supplier	4A	2A or above
Guarantor	N/A	
Key Subcontractor	N/A	1 level below the actual Dun & Bradstreet Financial Strength Indicator and/or the Risk Indicator issued for the Key Subcontractor at the Effective Date
Monitored Supplier	N/A	1 level below the actual Dun & Bradstreet financial Strength Indicator and/or the Risk Indicator issued for the Key Subcontractor at the Effective Date

Part B: Credit Score

Entity	Credit score	Credit Score Notification Trigger	Credit Score Threshold
Supplier	4A	2A	
Guarantor			
Key Subcontractor			
Monitored Supplier			

Part C: Financial Indicators

Financial Indicator	Calculation¹	Financial Target Threshold:	Monitoring and Reporting Frequency
<p>1</p> <p>Turnover Ratio</p> <p>The Turnover Ratio is used to understand how large the contract is compared to the annual revenue of a bidder for the contract.</p>	<p>Turnover Ratio</p> <p>= Bidder Annual Revenue / Expected Annual Contract Value</p>	<p>Minimum of 1.5 x</p>	<p>Tested and reported yearly in arrears within 120 days of each accounting reference date based upon figures for the 12 months ending on the relevant accounting reference date.</p>

ANNEX 3 – ADDITIONAL FDE GROUP MEMBERS AND MONITORED SUPPLIERS

Part A: Additional FDE Group Members

1. Guarantor (if any)
2. Key-Subcontractors; and
3. Monitored Suppliers;

Part B: Monitored Suppliers – to be completed upon award of contract.

Entity Name	Company Number	Applicable Financial Indicators (these are the Financial Indicators from the table in Part C of Annex 2 which are to apply to the Monitored Suppliers)
N/a		

Schedule 25 (Rectification Plan)

Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan		
Details of the Notifiable Default:	[Guidance: Explain the Notifiable Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]	
Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan:	[add date (minimum 10 days from request)]	
Signed by Buyer:		Date:
Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan		
Cause of the Notifiable Default	[add cause]	
Anticipated impact assessment:	[add impact]	
Actual effect of Notifiable Default:	[add effect]	
Steps to be taken to rectification:	Steps	Timescale
	1.	[date]
	2.	[date]
	3.	[date]
	4.	[date]
	[...]	[date]
Timescale for complete Rectification of Notifiable Default	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Working Days	
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Notifiable Default	Steps	Timescale
	1.	[date]
	2.	[date]
	3.	[date]
	4.	[date]

	[...]	[date]	
Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
Review of Rectification Plan Buyer			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for rejection (if applicable)	[add reasons]		
Signed by Buyer		Date:	

Schedule 26 (Sustainability)

1. Definitions

“Modern Slavery Assessment Tool”	means the modern slavery risk identification and management tool which can be found online at: https://supplierregistration.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/msat
“Supply Chain Map”	means details of (i) the Supplier, (ii) all Subcontractors and (iii) any other entity that the Supplier is aware is in its supply chain that is not a Subcontractor, setting out at least: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) the name, registered office and company registration number of each entity in the supply chain;(b) the function of each entity in the supply chain; and(c) the location of any premises at which an entity in the supply chain carries out a function in the supply chain; and
“Waste Hierarchy”	means prioritisation of waste management in the following order of preference as set out in the Waste (England and Wales) Regulation 2011: <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Prevention;(b) Preparing for re-use;(c) Recycling;(d) Other Recovery; and(e) Disposal.

Part A

1. Public Sector Equality Duty

1.1 In addition to legal obligations, where the Supplier is providing a Deliverable to which the Public Sector Equality duty applies, the Supplier shall support the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under this Contract in a way that seeks to:

1.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Equality Act 2010; and

1.1.2 advance:

- (a) equality of opportunity; and
- (b) good relations,

between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex,

sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

2. Employment Law

The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting the requirements of all applicable Law regarding employment.

3. Modern Slavery

3.1 The Supplier:

- 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
- 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identity papers with the employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
- 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the Term its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act 2015 and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under this Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with this Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery, trafficking, forced labour, child labour, involuntary prison labour or labour rights abuses by it or its Subcontractors to the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline and relevant national or local law enforcement agencies;

- 3.1.12 if the Supplier is in Default under Paragraphs 3.1.1 to 3.1.11 of this Part A of Schedule 26 the Buyer may by notice:
- (a) require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any sub-contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
 - (b) immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply; and
- 3.1.13 shall, if the Supplier or the Buyer identifies any occurrence of modern slavery connected to this Contract, comply with any request of the Buyer to follow the Rectification Plan Process to submit a remedial action plan which follows the form set out in Annex D of the Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains guidance to PPN 02/23 (Tackling Modern Slavery in Government Supply Chains).
- 3.2 If the Supplier notifies the Buyer pursuant to Clause 3.1.11 it shall respond promptly to the Buyer's enquiries, co-operate with any investigation, and allow the Authority to audit any books, records and/or any other relevant documentation in accordance with this Contract.
- 3.3 If the Supplier is in Default under Paragraph 3.1 of this Part A of Schedule 26 the Buyer may by notice:
- 3.3.1 require the Supplier to remove from performance of this Contract any Sub-Contractor, Supplier Personnel or other persons associated with it whose acts or omissions have caused the Default; or
 - 3.3.2 immediately terminate this Contract and the consequences of termination set out in Clause 14.5.1 of the Core Terms shall apply.

4. Environmental Requirements

- 4.1 The Supplier must perform its obligations meeting in all material respects the requirements of all applicable Laws regarding the environment.
- 4.2 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall, where applicable to this Contract, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer:
- 4.2.1 prioritise waste management in accordance with the Waste Hierarchy as set out in Law;
 - 4.2.2 be responsible for ensuring that any waste generated by the Supplier and sent for recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract is taken by a licensed waste carrier to an authorised site for treatment or disposal and that the disposal or treatment of waste complies with the Law; and
 - 4.2.3 ensure that it and any third parties used to undertake recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract do so in a legally compliant way, and can demonstrate that reasonable

checks are undertaken to ensure this on a regular basis and provide relevant data and evidence of recycling, recovery and disposal.

- 4.3 In circumstances that a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under this Contract is revoked, the Supplier shall cease to carry or send waste or allow waste to be carried by any Subcontractor until authorisation is obtained from the Environment Agency.
- 4.4 In performing its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier shall to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer (where the anticipated Charges in any Contract Year are above £5 million per annum (excluding VAT)), where related to and proportionate to the contract in accordance with PPN 06/21), publish and maintain a credible Carbon Reduction Plan in accordance with PPN 06/21.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>.

5. Supplier Code of Conduct

- 5.1 In February 2019, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government which can be found online at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1163536/Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_v3.pdf

The Buyer expects to meet, and expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet, the standards set out in that Code.

6. Reporting

The Supplier shall comply with reasonable requests by the Buyer for information evidencing compliance with any of the requirements in Paragraphs 1-5 of this Part A above within fourteen (14) days of such request, provided that such requests are limited to two (2) per requirement per Contract Year.

Part B

Defra Group specific sustainability requirements:

1. Sustainability

- 1.1 The Supplier must comply with the Authority's Sustainability Requirements set out in this Contract. The Supplier must ensure that all Supplier Staff and subcontractors who are involved in the performance of the Contract are aware of these requirements in accordance with clauses 8.1 (c) and 13.2.
- 1.2 The Authority expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in the Supplier Code of Conduct in accordance with clause 13.1(c).

- 1.3 The Supplier must comply with all legislation as per clause 13.1.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall ensure that any Goods or Services are designed, sourced, and delivered in a manner which is environmentally and socially responsible, always consistent with best practice environmental management and social standards, policy, and compliant with clause 1.3
- 1.5 The Supplier is expected to achieve continuous improvement in environmental and social performance.

2. Human Rights

- 2.1 The Authority is committed to ensuring that workers employed within its supply chains are treated fairly, humanely, and equitably. The Authority requires the Supplier to share this commitment and to take reasonable and use reasonable and proportionate endeavours to identify any areas of risk associated with this Contract to ensure that it is meeting the International Labour Organisation International Labour Standards which can be found online - [Conventions and Recommendations \(ilo.org\)](https://www.ilo.org/) and at a minimum comply with the Core Labour Standards, encompassing the right to freedom of association and collective bargaining, prohibition of forced labour, prohibition of discrimination and prohibition of child labour.

2.2 The Supplier must ensure that it and its sub-contractors and its supply chain:

- 2.2.1 pay staff fair wages and
- 2.2.2 implement fair shift arrangements, providing sufficient gaps between shifts, adequate rest breaks and reasonable shift length, and other best practices for staff welfare and performance.

3 Human Rights - Modern Slavery, Child Labour, Inhumane Treatment

- 3.2 The Supplier must ensure its Supplier Staff and its sub-contractors and its or their supply chain comply with the provisions of the Modern Slavery Act 2015 including Section 54 of the Act which requires certain organisations to publish annual modern slavery statements and the Supplier throughout the Term:
 - 3.2.1 shall not use, nor allow its sub-contractors and its supply chain to use forced, bonded, child or involuntary prison labour throughout operations and supply chains and implement appropriate due diligence procedures to ensure there is no modern slavery in any of its supply chain

- 3.2.2 shall forbid any supplier staff or subcontractor staff to lodge deposits or identity papers with the employer and they shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
- 3.2.3 shall take appropriate measures to ensure workers in their operations and workers in sub-contractors are not paying recruitment fees to secure employment and where identified they are remedied;
- 3.2.4 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.2.5 warrants and represents that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.2.6 shall share social audit reports of their subcontractors if the buyer requests and cooperate with the buyer to undertake additional human rights audits of sub-contractors if the buyer requests;
- 3.2.7 shall make reasonable enquiries to ensure that the Supplier Staff, its sub-contractors, and their supply chain have not been convicted of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world;
- 3.2.8 shall implement due diligence measures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under the Contract;
- 3.2.9 shall work with their subcontractors to remedy any labour abuses uncovered in operations or supply chains. This will include the submission, agreement and delivery of an action plan to remedy any modern slavery issues;
- 3.2.10 shall not use, nor allow its subcontractors or its or their Supplier Staff to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or sub-contractors;
- 3.2.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its sub-contractors and its supply chain to the Authority; and
- 3.2.12 Terminate a sub-contract, if the sub-contractor is in breach of any of the terms of the sub-contract relating to modern slavery and human rights issues, provided steps have been taken to ensure workers are not harmed as a result. This should only be triggered as a very last resort and where the supplier does not take steps to resolve the situation.

4 Equality, Diversity, and Inclusion (EDI)

4.2 The Supplier will support the Authority to achieve its Public Sector Equality Duty by complying with the Authority's policies (as amended from time to time) on EDI. This includes ensuring that the Supplier, Supplier Staff and its subcontractors in the delivery of its obligations under this Contract:

- 4.2.1 do not unlawfully discriminate either directly or indirectly because of race, colour, ethnic or national origin, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender reassignment, religion or belief, pregnancy and maternity, marriage and civil partnership or age and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing the Supplier shall not unlawfully discriminate within the meaning and scope of the Equality Act 2010;
- 4.2.2 will not discriminate because of socio-economic background, working pattern or having parental or other caring responsibilities;
- 4.2.3 eliminates discrimination, harassment, victimisation, and any other conduct that is prohibited by or under the Equality Act 2010;
- 4.2.4 advances equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who do not;
- 4.2.5 foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and people who do not share it;
- 4.2.6 identifies and removes EDI barriers which are relevant and proportionate to the Contract; and
- 4.2.7 shall endeavour to use gender-neutral language when providing the Deliverables and in all communications in relation to the Contract;

4.3 The Supplier is responsible for;

- 4.3.1 ensuring that it shows due regard for EDI, including within its policies, programmes, projects, and processes and work carried out on its behalf to meet Contract deliverables; and
- 4.3.2 how it creates and maintains a diverse workforce.

4.4 The Supplier must take all necessary steps, and inform the Authority of the steps taken, to prevent anything that is considered to be unlawful discrimination by any court or tribunal, or the Equality and Human Rights Commission (or any successor organisation) in the performance of the Contract.

5. Environment

5.1 In this section, the following term has the following meaning:

“Net zero” means the balance between the production of man-made greenhouse gases (GHGs) from sources (such as burning fossil fuels, deforestation and refrigerant gases) and the capture in “sinks” (for example, forests, soil, the ocean and negative emission technologies (NETs)).

5.2 The Supplier must have a documented management system and controls in place to manage the environmental impacts relevant and proportionate to the Contract.

5.3 The Supplier must consider and reduce sustainability impacts which are relevant to the Contract in accordance with 5.2. Without limitation to the generality of paragraph 1.3 of this Annex, when performing its obligations under the Contract the Supplier shall to the reasonable satisfaction of the Authority:

5.3.1 demonstrate that the solutions and the Deliverables eliminate and/or reduce the impacts of embodied carbon and support the Government and Authority in meeting their net zero carbon commitments;

5.3.2 demonstrate that the whole life cycle impacts (including end of use) have been considered and reduced;

5.3.3 minimise the consumption of resources and use them efficiently (including water and energy), working towards a circular economy including designing out waste and non-renewable resources, using re-use and closed loop systems;

5.3.4 reduce use of single use consumable items (including packaging), and avoid single use plastic in line with Government Commitments;

5.3.5 avoid use of products that are linked to unsustainable forest management and deforestation;

5.3.6 comply with Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables and use reasonable endeavours to support the Authority in meeting applicable Greening Government Commitments; and

5.3.7 look to enhance the natural environment and connect communities with it.

5.4 The Supplier must demonstrate to the Authority the steps that it is taking to further the protection of the environment including:

- 5.4.1 understanding and reducing relevant biosecurity risks (including those relating to plant and tree health from harmful pests and diseases and from Invasive Non-Native Species);
 - 5.4.2 reducing and eliminating hazardous/harmful substances to the environment; and
 - 5.4.3 preventing pollution.
 - 5.4.4 Should an environmental incident occur or if there is a significant near miss these must be reported to the Environment Agency Incident Hotline at the earliest opportunity, and then to the Authority.
- 5.5. In addition, to 5.3.3 and 5.3.4, the Supplier, its sub-contractors; and its or their supply chain must;
- 5.5.1 prioritise waste management in accordance with the waste management hierarchy as set out in Law;
 - Waste hierarchy;
 - (a) prevention;
 - (b) preparing for re-use;
 - (c) recycling;
 - (d) other recovery, e.g. energy recovery; and
 - (e) disposal.
 - 5.5.2 be responsible for ensuring that any waste generated by the Supplier and its sub-contractors; and its supply chain is sent for recycling, disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract and is taken by a licensed waste carrier to an authorised site for treatment or disposal and that the disposal or treatment of waste complies with Law;
 - 5.5.3 ensure that it and its sub-contractors; and its supply chain used to undertake recycling disposal or other recovery as a consequence of this Contract do so in a legally compliant way, undertake reasonable checks on a regular basis to ensure this and provide relevant data and evidence of recycling, recovery and disposal;
 - 5.5.4 inform the Authority within one Working Day in the event that a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under this Contract is revoked and in circumstances where a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under this Contract is revoked the Supplier shall cease to carry or send waste or allow waste to be carried by any sub-contractor until authorisation is obtained from the Authority.

7. Biosecurity and Invasive and Non-native species

- 7.1 Diseases, parasites and invasive non-native species can cause serious harm to the environment and our economy. Good biosecurity is essential to reduce

the risk that we spread these damaging organisms.

7.2 Everybody who visits site must:

7.2.1 Ensure that all clothing/PPE, plant and equipment will comply with the Check, Clean, Dry approach specifically following the guidance for Biosecurity in the Field. The non-native species secretariat website has a variety of resources including identification sheets that may assist you.

7.2.2 Check - Check your construction plant, equipment and clothing for living organisms, seeds, propagules and rhizomes. Pay particular attention to areas that are damp or hard to inspect.

7.2.3 Clean - Clean and wash all plant, equipment, footwear (pay particular attention to the cleats/tread and clothes thoroughly, preferably with hot water. If you do come across any organisms, leave them at the location where you found them.

7.2.4 Dry - Dry all plant, equipment and clothing. Clothing needs to be thoroughly dried before wearing to prevent biological hazards. Plant and equipment can be left overnight to dry naturally - some species can live for many days in moist conditions. Make sure you don't transfer them elsewhere.

7.3 The Environment Agency operate in a number of sensitive environments that can be irretrievably damaged by the introduction of plants, animal species and diseases not associated with these areas.

7.4 We expect Contractors and their supply chain to have robust bio-security arrangements for either owned or hired in plant and equipment. As a minimum this would include the following:

7.4.1 All construction Plant and Equipment delivered to sites must be clean and without any visible plant matter, mud and debris.

7.4.2 Prior to removal, Plant and Equipment must be cleaned of all visible plant matter, mud and debris prior to removal.

7.4.3 Once back at the depot, all equipment should be thoroughly cleaned ideally with a steam jet wash. All equipment should be allowed to drain and dry (following the 'Clean, Check, Dry' principles) before being hired out again or transported to another site.

7.4.4 Periodically, suppliers will be expected to audit these arrangements.

8. Other requirements

8.1 The products provided/used as part of this contract must as a minimum.

8.2 Seek to avoid using virgin, finite resources, and use materials and products that are from recycled or renewable sources. The purchase of products and

materials from closed loop and re-use systems will be prioritised.

- 8.3 The suppliers must actively reduce the number of resources that will be used to deliver this contract throughout its duration.
- 8.4 The suppliers must in all instances ensure that only the minimum amount of packaging is used and look at ways to reducing this throughout the contract period. The suppliers are to provide 100% reusable or recyclable packaging.
- 8.5 All paint used should be lead free and should not contain any VOC's or heavy metals which could be detrimental to wildlife.
- 8.6 Reduce the use of hazardous substances.
- 8.7 All hydraulic oils supplied in equipment purchased under this contract must be defined as "Readily Biodegradable" and meet OECD 301B. If equipment is at any point filled with conventional oil before delivery it must be sufficiently flushed through to prevent contamination.
- 8.8 Non-solvent-based degreasers must be used in all cases.
- 8.9 Ensure that all equipment is operating in line with its design specification at its most efficient to ensure running costs, carbon emissions and air pollutant emissions are at their lowest.
- 8.10 Ensure the robust containment of all oils, fuel, and lubricants to minimise the risk of leaks and spills during operation.

9. Social Value

- 9.1 The Supplier will support the Authority in highlighting opportunities to provide wider social, economic, or environmental benefits to local and/or national communities through the delivery of the Contract. Where included as part of the Contract the Supplier will provide details to the Authority of the approach taken and benefits delivered.
- 9.1 The Supplier will ensure that supply chain opportunities are inclusive and accessible to:
 - 9.1.1 new businesses and entrepreneurs;
 - 9.1.2 small and medium enterprises (SMEs);
 - 9.1.3 voluntary, community and social enterprise (VCSE) organisations; and
 - 9.1.4 mutuals; and
 - 9.1.5 other underrepresented business groups.
- 9.2 The Supplier will identify barriers to these organisations and work actively to remove them, ensuring equal opportunities to compete.

9.3 The Contracts Finder website can be used to help advertise any subcontracting opportunities outside the established supply chain. Other routes advertising to SMEs, VCSE organisations and other underrepresented business groups should be sought to highlight opportunities and encourage a diverse and inclusive supply base.

10 Environmental – Further Requirements

10.2 The Supplier warrants that it has obtained relevant Environment Management System (EMS) certified to ISO 14001 or an equivalent certification from a UKAS accredited body and shall comply with and maintain certification requirements throughout the Term.

10.3 The Supplier shall inform the Buyer within one Working Day in the event that a permit, licence or exemption to carry or send waste generated under this Contract is revoked.

11 Management Information

11.2 Working towards net zero carbon: provide baseline carbon emissions within 3 months of contract award, provide ongoing data on time as agreed (minimum quarterly and deliver 10% reduction in carbon emissions per year.

11.3 Recognising this contract will run for up to 4 years, there will be new initiatives, targets and approaches that if appropriate will be introduced to the contract during its lifetime.

Further Reporting Requirements

11.4 The Supplier shall comply with reasonable requests by the Buyer for information evidencing compliance with any of the requirements in Paragraphs 1 and 2 of this Part B above within thirty (30) days of such request, provided that such requests are limited to two per requirement per Contract Year.

11.5 The Supplier shall complete the reports in Table A of this Part B in relation to its provision of the Deliverables under this Contract and provide these to the Buyer on the date and frequency outlined in Table A of this Part B.

Table A

Sustainability Report Name	Content of Report	Frequency of Report
Sustainability - General	As proportionate and relevant to this Contract, the key sustainability impacts identified; the sustainability improvements planned or delivered; and the risks to the Deliverables of climate change, including mitigation, adaptation and continuity plans employed by the Supplier in response to those risks].	On the anniversary of the Effective Date
Greenhouse Gas Emissions	<p>Detail the Scope 1 and Scope 2 GHG emissions associated with the delivery of the contract.</p> <p>Scope 3 emissions to be reported as required (Optional)</p> <p>Emissions reporting should be in accordance with established best practice and internationally accepted standards.</p> <p>Greenhouse gas reporting from emissions sources (Scope 1, Scope 2 and Scope 3), and specific activities as requested by the Buyer. This may include activities such as transportation, energy use and waste disposal.</p>	On the anniversary of the Effective Date

Schedule 27 (Key Subcontractors)

1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under this Contract to the Key Subcontractors set out in the Award Form.
- 1.2 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a new Key Subcontractor then they will be added to Key Subcontractor section of the Award Form. The Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
 - 1.2.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
 - 1.2.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
 - 1.2.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
 - 1.3.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
 - 1.3.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
 - 1.3.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
 - 1.3.4 the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Contract Period; and
 - 1.3.5 (where applicable) Credit Rating Threshold (as defined in Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties)) of the Key Subcontractor.
- 1.4 If requested by the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.3, the Supplier shall also provide:
 - 1.4.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
 - 1.4.2 any further information reasonably requested by the Buyer.

- 1.5 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
 - 1.5.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the this Contract;
 - 1.5.2 a right under CRTPA for the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon the Buyer;
 - 1.5.3 a provision enabling the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
 - 1.5.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to the Buyer;
 - 1.5.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under this Contract in respect of:
 - a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 18 (Data protection);
 - b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 20 (When you can share information);
 - c) the obligation not to embarrass the Buyer or otherwise bring the Buyer into disrepute;
 - d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
 - e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
 - 1.5.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on the Buyer under Clauses 14.4 (When the Buyer can end this Contract) and 14.5 (What happens if this Contract ends) of this Contract;
 - 1.5.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of the Buyer; and
 - 1.5.8 a provision enabling the Supplier, the Buyer or any other person on behalf of the Buyer to step in on substantially the same terms as are set out in Clause 13 (Step-in rights).
- 1.6 The Supplier shall not terminate or materially amend the terms of any Key Sub-Contract without the Buyer's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

Schedule 28 (ICT Services)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Emergency Maintenance"

ad hoc and unplanned maintenance provided by the Supplier where either Party reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment or the Services, or any part of the ICT Environment or the Services, has or may have developed a fault;

"Licensed Software"

all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Contract, including any COTS Software;

"Maintenance Schedule"

has the meaning given to it in Paragraph **Maintenance of the ICT Environment** of this Schedule;

"New Release"

an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Software and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Software and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item;

"Operating Environment"

means the Buyer System and any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:

-
- (a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or
 - (b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;
or
 - (c) where any part of the Supplier System is situated;

"Permitted Maintenance"

has the meaning given to it in Paragraph Once the Maintenance Schedule has been Approved, the Supplier shall only undertake such planned maintenance (which shall be known as "**Permitted Maintenance**") in accordance with the Maintenance Schedule. of this Schedule;

"Quality Plans"

has the meaning given to it in Paragraph The Supplier shall develop, in the timescales specified in the Award Form, quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**"). of this Schedule;

"Sites"

has the meaning given to it in Schedule 1 (Definitions), and for the purposes of this Schedule shall also include any premises from, to or at which physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;

2. **When this Schedule should be used**

- 2.1 This Schedule is designed to provide additional provisions necessary to facilitate the provision of ICT Services which are part of the Deliverables.

3. **Buyer due diligence requirement**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall satisfy itself of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the following:

- 3.1.1 suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Effective Date) future Operating Environment;
- 3.1.2 operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;
- 3.1.3 ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Deliverables of the Buyer Assets; and
- 3.1.4 existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other contracts relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to

or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Deliverables.

3.2 The Supplier confirms that it has advised the Buyer in writing of:

- 3.2.1 each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the ICT Services;
- 3.2.2 the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
- 3.2.3 a timetable for and the costs of those actions.

4. Licensed software warranty

4.1 The Supplier represents and warrants that:

- 4.1.1 it has and shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract including the receipt of the Deliverables by the Buyer;

4.1.2 all components of the Specially Written Software shall:

- (a) be free from material design and programming errors;
- (b) perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications contained in Schedule 10 (Service Levels) and Documentation; and
- (c) not infringe any IPR.

5. Provision of ICT Services

5.1 The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1 ensure that the release of any new COTS Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR, or upgrade to any Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR complies with the interface requirements of the Buyer and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) Months before the release of any new COTS Software or upgrade;
- 5.1.2 ensure that all Software including upgrades, updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;

- 5.1.3 ensure that the Supplier System will be free of all encumbrances;
- 5.1.4 ensure that the Deliverables are fully compatible with any Buyer Software, Buyer System, or otherwise used by the Supplier in connection with this Contract;
- 5.1.5 minimise any disruption to the Services and the ICT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when providing the Deliverables.

6. Standards and Quality Requirements

- 6.1 The Supplier shall develop, in the timescales specified in the Award Form, quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**").
- 6.2 The Supplier shall seek Approval from the Buyer (not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of the Quality Plans before implementing them. Approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Deliverables are provided to the standard required by this Contract.
- 6.3 Following the approval of the Quality Plans, the Supplier shall provide all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans.
- 6.4 The Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall at all times during the Contract Period:
 - 6.4.1 be appropriately experienced, qualified and trained to supply the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract;

- 6.4.2 apply all due skill, care, diligence in faithfully performing those duties and exercising such powers as necessary in connection with the provision of the Deliverables; and
- 6.4.3 obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of the Buyer (including, if so required by the Buyer, the ICT Policy) and provide the Deliverables to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

7. ICT Audit

7.1 The Supplier shall allow any auditor access to the Supplier premises to:

- 7.1.1 inspect the ICT Environment and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of them);
- 7.1.2 review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;
- 7.1.3 review the Supplier's quality management systems including all relevant Quality Plans.

8. Maintenance of the ICT Environment

- 8.1 If specified by the Buyer in the Award Form, the Supplier shall create and maintain a rolling schedule of planned maintenance to the ICT Environment ("**Maintenance Schedule**") and make it available to the Buyer for Approval in accordance with the timetable and instructions specified by the Buyer.
- 8.2 Once the Maintenance Schedule has been Approved, the Supplier shall only undertake such planned maintenance (which shall be known as "**Permitted Maintenance**") in accordance with the Maintenance Schedule.
- 8.3 The Supplier shall give as much notice as is reasonably practicable to the Buyer prior to carrying out any Emergency Maintenance.
- 8.4 The Supplier shall carry out any necessary maintenance (whether Permitted Maintenance or Emergency Maintenance) where it reasonably suspects that the ICT Environment and/or the Services or any part thereof has or may have developed a fault. Any such maintenance shall be carried out in such a manner and at such times so as to avoid (or where this is not possible so as to minimise) disruption to the ICT Environment and the provision of the Deliverables.

9. Malicious Software

- 9.1 The Supplier shall, throughout the Contract Period, use the latest versions of anti-virus definitions and software available from an industry accepted anti-virus software vendor to check for, contain the spread of, and minimise the impact of Malicious Software.

- 9.2 If Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of Government Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the provision of the Deliverables to its desired operating efficiency.
- 9.3 Any cost arising out of the actions of the Parties taken in compliance with the provisions of Paragraph If Malicious Software is found, the Parties shall co-operate to reduce the effect of the Malicious Software and, particularly if Malicious Software causes loss of operational efficiency or loss or corruption of Government Data, assist each other to mitigate any losses and to restore the provision of the Deliverables to its desired operating efficiency. shall be borne by the Parties as follows:

- 9.3.1 by the Supplier, where the Malicious Software originates from the Supplier Software, the third party Software supplied by the Supplier or the Government Data (whilst the Government Data was under the control of the Supplier) unless the Supplier can demonstrate that such Malicious Software was present and not quarantined or otherwise identified by the Buyer when provided to the Supplier; and
- 9.3.2 by the Buyer, if the Malicious Software originates from the Buyer Software or the Buyer Data (whilst the Buyer Data was under the control of the Buyer).

Schedule 29 (Key Supplier Staff)

. KEY SUPPLIER STAFF

- 1.1 The Annex **1** (Key Role) to this Schedule lists the key roles ("**Key Roles**") and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date ("**Key Staff**").
 - 1.2 The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
 - 1.3 The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
 - 1.4 The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
 - 1.4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
 - 1.4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on parental or long-term sick leave; or
 - 1.4.3 the person's employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
-

1.5 The Supplier shall:

- 1.5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
 - 1.5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
 - 1.5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff's employment contract, this will mean at least three (3) Months' notice;
 - 1.5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and
 - 1.5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom they have replaced.
-

- 1.6 The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove or procure that any Subcontractor shall remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

Annex 1- Key Roles

Key Role	Key Staff	Contract Details
Suppliers Contract Manager	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]
Suppliers Compliance Officer	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]
Supplier Data Protection Officer	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]
Supplier Marketing Contact	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]

Supplier Responsible Executive	██████████	████████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████
Supplier Lead Manager	██████████	████████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████
Supplier Key Account Manger	████	██████████████████
Supplier Customer Service Manager	██████████	████████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████ ██████████████████

Schedule 30 (Exit Management)

1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"Exclusive Assets"	Supplier Assets used exclusively by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in the provision of the Deliverables;
"Exit Information"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 3.1 of this Schedule;
"Exit Manager"	the person appointed by each Party to manage their respective obligations under this Schedule;
"Net Book Value"	the current net book value of the relevant Supplier Asset(s) calculated in accordance with the Tender (if stated) or (if not stated) the depreciation policy of the Supplier (which the Supplier shall ensure is in accordance with Good Industry Practice);
"Non-Exclusive Assets"	those Supplier Assets used by the Supplier or a Key Subcontractor in connection with the Deliverables but which are also used by the Supplier or Key Subcontractor for other purposes;
"Replacement Goods"	any goods which are substantially similar to any of the Goods and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Goods following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Replacement Services"	any services which are substantially similar to any of the Services and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Services following the End Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
"Transferable Assets"	Exclusive Assets which are capable of legal transfer to the Buyer;
"Transferable Contracts"	Sub-Contracts, licences for Supplier's Software, licences for Third Party Software or other agreements which are necessary to enable the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services, including in relation to licences all relevant Documentation;
"Transferring Assets"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.1 of this Schedule;
"Transferring Contracts"	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.2.3 of this Schedule; and
"Virtual Library"	the data repository hosted by the Supplier containing the accurate information about this Contract and the Deliverables in accordance with Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule.

2. Supplier must always be prepared for contract exit

- 2.1 The Supplier shall within thirty (30) days from the Effective Date provide to the Buyer a copy of its depreciation policy to be used for the purposes of calculating Net Book Value.
- 2.2 During the Contract Period, the Supplier shall within thirty (30) days from the Effective Date (or such other period as is specified in the Award Form) create and maintain a Virtual Library containing:
 - 2.2.1 a detailed register of all Supplier Assets (including description, condition, location and details of ownership and status as either Exclusive Assets or Non-Exclusive Assets and Net Book Value) and Sub-contracts and other relevant agreements required in connection with the Deliverables; and
 - 2.2.2 a configuration database detailing the technical infrastructure, a schedule of the IPRs (consistent with Annex 1 of Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property) which the Buyer reasonably requires to benefit from the Deliverables (including who is the owner of such IPRs, the contact details of the owner and whether or not such IPRs are held in escrow), any plans required to be delivered by the Supplier pursuant to Schedule 14 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery) or Schedule 24 (Financial Difficulties) and operating procedures through which the Supplier provides the Deliverables, and the Supplier shall ensure the Virtual Library is structured and maintained in accordance with open standards and the security requirements set out in this Contract and is readily accessible by the Buyer at all times. All information contained in the Virtual Library should be maintained and kept up to date in accordance with the time period set out in the Award Form.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall add to the Virtual Library a list of Supplier Staff and Staffing Information (as that term is defined in Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer)) in connection with the Deliverables in accordance with the timescales set out in Paragraphs 1.1, 1.2 of Part E of Schedule 7 (Staff Transfer).
- 2.4 The Supplier shall:
 - 2.4.1 ensure that all Exclusive Assets listed in the Virtual Library are clearly physically identified as such; and
 - 2.4.2 procure that all licences for Third Party Software and all Sub-Contracts shall be assignable and/or capable of novation (at no cost or restriction to the Buyer) at the request of the Buyer to the Buyer (and/or its nominee) and/or any Replacement Supplier upon the Supplier ceasing to provide the Deliverables (or part of them) and if the Supplier is unable to do so then the Supplier shall promptly notify the Buyer and the Buyer may require the Supplier to procure an alternative Subcontractor or provider of Deliverables.
- 2.5 Each Party shall appoint an Exit Manager within three (3) Months of the Effective Date. The Parties' Exit Managers will liaise with one another in relation to all issues relevant to the expiry or termination of this Contract.

3. Assisting re-competition for Deliverables

- 3.1 The Supplier shall, on reasonable notice, provide to the Buyer and/or its potential Replacement Suppliers (subject to the potential Replacement Suppliers entering into reasonable written confidentiality undertakings), such information (including any access) as the Buyer shall reasonably require in order to facilitate the preparation by the Buyer of any invitation to tender and/or to facilitate any potential Replacement Suppliers undertaking due diligence (the "**Exit Information**").
- 3.2 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may disclose the Supplier's Confidential Information (excluding the Supplier's or its Subcontractors' prices or costs) to an actual or prospective Replacement Supplier to the extent that such disclosure is necessary in connection with such engagement.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall provide complete updates of the Exit Information on an as-requested basis as soon as reasonably practicable and notify the Buyer within five (5) Working Days of any material change to the Exit Information which may adversely impact upon the provision of any Deliverables (and shall consult the Buyer in relation to any such changes).
- 3.4 The Exit Information shall be accurate and complete in all material respects and shall be sufficient to enable a third party to prepare an informed offer for those Deliverables; and not be disadvantaged in any procurement process compared to the Supplier.

4. Exit Plan

- 4.1 The Supplier shall, within three (3) Months after the Start Date, deliver to the Buyer a plan which complies with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.3 of this Schedule and is otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Buyer (the "**Exit Plan**").
- 4.2 The Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the Exit Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Exit Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of the latest date for its submission pursuant to Paragraph 4.1, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.3 The Exit Plan shall set out, as a minimum:
 - 4.3.1 how the Exit Information is obtained;
 - 4.3.2 a mechanism for dealing with partial termination on the assumption that the Supplier will continue to provide the remaining Deliverables under this Contract;
 - 4.3.3 the management structure to be employed during the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 4.3.4 a detailed description of both the transfer and cessation processes, including a timetable;
 - 4.3.5 how the Deliverables will transfer to the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer;

- 4.3.6 details of any contracts which will be available for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier upon the Expiry Date together with any reasonable costs required to effect such transfer;
 - 4.3.7 the scope of Termination Assistance that may be required for the benefit of the Buyer (including which services set out in Annex 1 are applicable);
 - 4.3.8 how Termination Assistance will be provided, including a timetable and critical issues for providing Termination Assistance;
 - 4.3.9 any charges that would be payable for the provision of Termination Assistance (calculated in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 below) together with a capped estimate of such charges;
 - 4.3.10 proposals for the training of key members of the Replacement Supplier's staff in connection with the continuation of the provision of the Deliverables following the Expiry Date;
 - 4.3.11 proposals for providing the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier copies of all documentation relating to the use and operation of the Deliverables and required for their continued use;
 - 4.3.12 proposals for the assignment or novation of all services utilised by the Supplier in connection with the supply of the Deliverables;
 - 4.3.13 proposals for the identification and return of all Buyer Property in the possession of and/or control of the Supplier or any third party;
 - 4.3.14 proposals for the disposal of any redundant Deliverables and materials;
 - 4.3.15 how the Supplier will ensure that there is no disruption to or degradation of the Deliverables during the Termination Assistance Period; and
 - 4.3.16 any other information or assistance reasonably required by the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.
- 4.4 Any charges payable as a result of the Supplier providing Termination Assistance shall be calculated and charged in accordance with Schedule 3 (Charges). The Supplier shall be entitled to increase or vary the Charges only if it can demonstrate in the Exit Plan that the provision of Termination Assistance requires additional resources and, in any event, any change to the Charges resulting from the provisions of Termination Assistance will be strictly proportionate to the level of resources required for the provision of the Termination Assistance Services.
- 4.5 The Supplier shall:
- 4.5.1 maintain and update the Exit Plan (and risk management plan) no less frequently than:
 - (a) every six (6) months throughout the Contract Period;
 - (b) no later than twenty (20) Working Days after a request from the Buyer for an up-to-date copy of the Exit Plan;

- (c) as soon as reasonably possible following a Termination Assistance Notice, and in any event no later than ten (10) Working Days after the date of the Termination Assistance Notice;
 - (d) as soon as reasonably possible following, and in any event no later than twenty (20) Working Days following, any material change to the Deliverables (including all changes under the Variation Procedure); and
- 4.5.2 jointly review and verify the Exit Plan if required by the Buyer and promptly correct any identified failures.
- 4.6 Only if (by notification to the Supplier in writing) the Buyer agrees with a draft Exit Plan provided by the Supplier under Paragraph 4.2 or 4.4 (as the context requires), shall that draft become the Exit Plan for this Contract.
- 4.7 A version of an Exit Plan agreed between the parties shall not be superseded by any draft submitted by the Supplier.

5. Termination Assistance

- 5.1 The Buyer shall be entitled to require the provision of Termination Assistance at any time during the Contract Period by giving written notice to the Supplier (a "**Termination Assistance Notice**") at least four (4) Months prior to the Expiry Date or as soon as reasonably practicable (but in any event, not later than one (1) Month) following the service by either Party of a Termination Notice. The Termination Assistance Notice shall specify:
- 5.1.1 the nature of the Termination Assistance required; and
 - 5.1.2 the start date and period during which it is anticipated that Termination Assistance will be required, which shall continue no longer than twelve (12) Months after the End Date.
- 5.2 The Buyer shall have an option to extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the initial period specified in the Termination Assistance Notice in one or more extensions, in each case provided that:
- 5.2.1 no such extension shall extend the Termination Assistance Period beyond the date eighteen (18) Months after the End Date; and
 - 5.2.2 the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any such extension by serving not less than twenty (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.3 The Buyer shall have the right to terminate its requirement for Termination Assistance by serving not less than (20) Working Days' written notice upon the Supplier.
- 5.4 In the event that Termination Assistance is required by the Buyer but at the relevant time the parties are still agreeing an update to the Exit Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4, the Supplier will provide the Termination Assistance in good faith and in accordance with the principles in this Schedule and the last Buyer approved version of the Exit Plan (insofar as it still applies).

6. Termination Assistance Period

- 6.1 Throughout the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall:
- 6.1.1 continue to provide the Deliverables (as applicable) and otherwise perform its obligations under this Contract and, if required by the Buyer, provide the Termination Assistance;
 - 6.1.2 provide to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier any reasonable assistance and/or access requested by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier including assistance and/or access to facilitate the orderly transfer of responsibility for and conduct of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier;
 - 6.1.3 use all reasonable endeavours to reallocate resources to provide such assistance without additional costs to the Buyer;
 - 6.1.4 subject to Paragraph 6.3, provide the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance at no detriment to the Service Levels, the provision of the Management Information or any other reports nor to any other of the Supplier's obligations under this Contract;
 - 6.1.5 at the Buyer's request and on reasonable notice, deliver up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library to the Buyer; and
 - 6.1.6 seek the Buyer's prior written consent to access any Buyer Premises from which the de-installation or removal of Supplier Assets is required.
- 6.2 If it is not possible for the Supplier to reallocate resources to provide such assistance as is referred to in Paragraph 6.1.2 without additional costs to the Buyer, any additional costs incurred by the Supplier in providing such reasonable assistance shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 6.3 If the Supplier demonstrates to the Buyer's reasonable satisfaction that the provision of the Termination Assistance will have a material, unavoidable adverse effect on the Supplier's ability to meet one or more particular Service Levels, the Parties shall vary the relevant Service Levels and/or the applicable Service Credits accordingly.

7. Obligations when the contract is terminated

- 7.1 The Supplier shall comply with all of its obligations contained in the Exit Plan.
- 7.2 Upon termination or expiry or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Deliverables and the Termination Assistance), the Supplier shall:
- 7.2.1 cease to use the Government Data;
 - 7.2.2 vacate any Buyer Premises;
 - 7.2.3 remove the Supplier Equipment together with any other materials used by the Supplier to supply the Deliverables and shall leave the Sites in a clean, safe and tidy condition. The Supplier is solely responsible for making good any damage to the Sites or any objects

- contained thereon, other than fair wear and tear, which is caused by the Supplier;
- 7.2.4 provide access during normal working hours to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for up to twelve (12) Months after expiry or termination to:
- (a) such information relating to the Deliverables as remains in the possession or control of the Supplier; and
 - (b) such members of the Supplier Staff as have been involved in the design, development and provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed by the Supplier, provided that the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable costs of the Supplier actually incurred in responding to such requests for access.
- 7.3 Upon partial termination, termination or expiry (as the case may be) or at the end of the Termination Assistance Period (or earlier if this does not adversely affect the Supplier's performance of the Services and the Termination Assistance and its compliance with the other provisions of this Schedule), each Party shall return to the other Party (or if requested, destroy or delete) all Confidential Information of the other Party in respect of the terminated Services and shall certify that it does not retain the other Party's Confidential Information save to the extent (and for the limited period) that such information needs to be retained by the Party in question for the purposes of providing or receiving any Services or Termination Assistance or for statutory compliance purposes.

8. Assets, Sub-contracts and Software

- 8.1 Following notice of termination of this Contract and during the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall not, without the Buyer's prior written consent:
- 8.1.1 terminate, enter into or vary any Sub-contract or licence for any software in connection with the Deliverables; or
 - 8.1.2 (subject to normal maintenance requirements) make material modifications to, or dispose of, any existing Supplier Assets or acquire any new Supplier Assets.
- 8.2 Within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt of the up-to-date contents of the Virtual Library provided by the Supplier, the Buyer shall notify the Supplier setting out:
- 8.2.1 which, if any, of the Transferable Assets the Buyer requires to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier ("**Transferring Assets**");
 - 8.2.2 which, if any, of:
 - (a) the Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets; and
 - (b) the Non-Exclusive Assets,the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires the continued use of; and

- 8.2.3 which, if any, of Transferable Contracts the Buyer requires to be assigned or novated to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (the "**Transferring Contracts**"), in order for the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to provide the Deliverables from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period. The Supplier shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier to enable it to determine which Transferable Assets and Transferable Contracts are required to provide the Deliverables or the Replacement Goods and/or Replacement Services. Where requested by the Supplier, the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier shall discuss in good faith with the Supplier which Transferable Contracts are used by the Supplier in matters unconnected to the Services or Replacement Services.
- 8.3 With effect from the expiry of the Termination Assistance Period, the Supplier shall sell the Transferring Assets to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier for their Net Book Value less any amount already paid for them through the Charges.
- 8.4 Risk in the Transferring Assets shall pass to the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier (as appropriate) at the end of the Termination Assistance Period and title shall pass on payment for them.
- 8.5 Where the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier requires continued use of any Exclusive Assets that are not Transferable Assets or any Non-Exclusive Assets, the Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable:
 - 8.5.1 procure a non-exclusive, perpetual, royalty-free licence for the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to use such assets (with a right of sub-licence or assignment on the same terms); or failing which
 - 8.5.2 procure a suitable alternative to such assets, the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to bear the reasonable proven costs of procuring the same.
- 8.6 The Supplier shall as soon as reasonably practicable assign or procure the novation of the Transferring Contracts to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier. The Supplier shall execute such documents and provide such other assistance as the Buyer reasonably requires to effect this novation or assignment.
- 8.7 The Buyer shall:
 - 8.7.1 accept assignments from the Supplier or join with the Supplier in procuring a novation of each Transferring Contract; and
 - 8.7.2 once a Transferring Contract is novated or assigned to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier, discharge all the obligations and liabilities created by or arising under that Transferring Contract and exercise its rights arising under that Transferring Contract, or as applicable, procure that the Replacement Supplier does the same.
- 8.8 The Supplier shall hold any Transferring Contracts on trust for the Buyer until the transfer of the relevant Transferring Contract to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier has taken place.

8.9 The Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer (and/or the Replacement Supplier, as applicable) against each loss, liability and cost arising out of any claims made by a counterparty to a Transferring Contract which is assigned or novated to the Buyer (and/or Replacement Supplier) pursuant to Paragraph 8.6 in relation to any matters arising prior to the date of assignment or novation of such Transferring Contract. Clause 23 (Other people's rights in this contract) shall not apply to this Paragraph 8.9 which is intended to be enforceable by third party beneficiaries by virtue of the CRTPA.

9. No charges

Unless otherwise stated, the Buyer shall not be obliged to pay for costs incurred by the Supplier in relation to its compliance with this Schedule.

10. Dividing the bills

All outgoings, expenses, rents, royalties and other periodical payments receivable in respect of the Transferring Assets and Transferring Contracts shall be apportioned between the Buyer and/or the Replacement and the Supplier as follows:

- 10.1 the amounts shall be annualised and divided by three hundred and sixty five (365) to reach a daily rate;
- 10.2 the Buyer or Replacement Supplier (as applicable) shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) that part of the value of the invoice pro rata to the number of complete days following the transfer, multiplied by the daily rate; and
- 10.3 the Supplier shall be responsible for or entitled to (as the case may be) the rest of the invoice.

Annex 1: Scope of Termination Assistance

1. Scope of Termination Assistance

- 1.1 The Buyer may specify that any of the following services will be provided by the Supplier as part of its Termination Assistance:
 - 1.1.1 notifying the Subcontractors of procedures to be followed during the Termination Assistance Period and providing management to ensure these procedures are followed;
 - 1.1.2 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all operational and business processes (including all supporting documentation) in place and re-writing and implementing processes and procedures such that they are appropriate for use by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier after the end of the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.3 providing details of work volumes and staffing requirements over the twelve (12) Months immediately prior to the commencement of Termination Assistance;
 - 1.1.4 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all governance and reports in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these during and for a period of twelve (12) Months after the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.5 providing assistance and expertise as necessary to examine all relevant roles and responsibilities in place for the provision of the Deliverables and re-writing and implementing these such that they are appropriate for the continuation of provision of the Deliverables after the Termination Assistance Period;
 - 1.1.6 agreeing with the Buyer an effective communication strategy and joint communications plan which sets out the implications for Supplier Staff, Buyer staff, customers and key stakeholders;
 - 1.1.7 agreeing with the Buyer a handover plan for all of the Supplier's responsibilities as set out in the Security Management Plan;
 - 1.1.8 providing an information pack listing and describing the Deliverables for use by the Buyer in the procurement of the Replacement Deliverables;
 - 1.1.9 answering all reasonable questions from the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier regarding the Deliverables;
 - 1.1.10 agreeing with the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier a plan for the migration of the Government Data to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier;
 - 1.1.11 providing access to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier during the Termination Assistance Period and for a period not exceeding six (6) Months afterwards for the purpose of the smooth

transfer of the provision of the Deliverables to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier:

- (a) to information and documentation relating to the Deliverables that is in the possession or control of the Supplier or its Subcontractors (and the Supplier agrees and will procure that its Subcontractors do not destroy or dispose of that information within this period) including the right to take reasonable copies of that material; and
- (b) following reasonable notice and during the Supplier's normal business hours, to members of the Supplier Staff who have been involved in the provision or management of the provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors, including those employees filling the relevant Key Staff positions and Key Staff with specific knowledge in respect of the Exit Plan;

1.1.12 knowledge transfer services, including:

- (a) making available to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier expertise to analyse training requirements and provide all necessary training for the use of tools by such staff at the time of termination or expiry as are nominated by the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (acting reasonably);
- (b) transferring all training material and providing appropriate training to those Buyer and/or Replacement Supplier staff responsible for internal training in connection with the provision of the Deliverables;
- (c) providing as early as possible for transfer to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier of all knowledge reasonably required for the provision of the Deliverables which may, as appropriate, include information, records and documents;
- (d) providing the Supplier and/or the Replacement Supplier with access to sufficient numbers of the members of the Supplier Staff or Subcontractors' personnel of suitable experience and skill and as have been involved in the design, development, provision or management of provision of the Deliverables and who are still employed or engaged by the Supplier or its Subcontractors; and
- (e) allowing the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier to work alongside and observe the performance of the Services by the Supplier at its Sites used to fulfil the Services (subject to compliance by the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier with any applicable security and/or health and safety restrictions,

and any such person who is provided with knowledge transfer services will sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require)).

- 1.2 The Supplier will:
 - 1.2.1 provide a documented plan relating to the training matters referred to in Paragraph 1.1.12 for agreement by the Buyer at the time of termination or expiry of this Contract; and
 - 1.2.2 co-operate fully in the execution of the handover plan agreed pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.7, providing skills and expertise of a suitable standard.
- 1.3 To facilitate the transfer of knowledge from the Supplier to the Buyer and/or its Replacement Supplier, the Supplier shall provide a detailed explanation of the procedures and operations used to provide the Services to the operations staff of the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier.
- 1.4 The information which the Supplier will provide to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.1.11 shall include:
 - 1.4.1 copies of up-to-date procedures and operations manuals;
 - 1.4.2 product information;
 - 1.4.3 agreements with third party suppliers of goods and services which are to be transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier; and
 - 1.4.4 key support contact details for third party supplier personnel under contracts which are to be assigned or novated to the Buyer pursuant to this Schedule,and such information shall be updated by the Supplier at the end of the Termination Assistance Period.
- 1.5 During the Termination Assistance Period the Supplier shall grant any agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) of the Replacement Supplier and/or the Buyer access, during business hours and upon reasonable prior written notice, to any Sites for the purpose of effecting a prompt knowledge transfer provided that:
 - 1.5.1 any such agent or personnel (including employees, consultants and suppliers) having such access to any Sites shall:
 - (a) sign a confidentiality undertaking in favour of the Supplier (in such form as the Supplier shall reasonably require); and
 - (b) during each period of access comply with the security, systems and facilities operating procedures of the Supplier relevant to such Site and that the Buyer deems reasonable; and
 - 1.5.2 the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier shall pay the reasonable, proven and proper costs of the Supplier incurred in facilitating such access.

Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights)

Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)	1
Part B: Intellectual Property Rights (ICT Services)	2
Option 3	2
20. Intellectual Property Rights – General Provisions	2
21. Ownership and delivery of IPR created under this Contract.....	3
22. Licence of New IPR and Specially Written Software	3
23. Use of Supplier Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs	5
24. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software	7
25. Licences to COTS software	9
26. Licences granted by the Buyer.....	9
27. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR.....	10
28. Provision of information on New IPR and Specially Written Software ...	10
29. Patents.....	11

Part A: Intellectual Property Rights (no ICT Services)

Not in Use

Part B: Intellectual Property Rights (ICT Services)

Option 3

20. Intellectual Property Rights – General Provisions

- 20.1. Each Party keeps ownership of its own Existing IPR.
- 20.2. Where either Party acquires, by operation of law, ownership of Intellectual Property Rights that is inconsistent with the requirements of this Schedule 36 (Intellectual Property Rights), it must assign in writing the Intellectual Property Rights concerned to the other Party on the other Party's request (whenever made).
- 20.3. Neither Party has the right to use the other Party's IPR, including any use of the other Party's names, logos or trademarks, except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract or otherwise agreed in writing.
- 20.4. Except as expressly granted elsewhere under this Contract, neither Party acquires any right, title or interest in or to the IPR owned by the other Party or any third party.
- 20.5. If the Supplier becomes aware at any time, including after the earlier of the End Date or date of termination, that, in respect of any Deliverable, the Buyer has not received the licences to Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs required by Paragraphs 23 and 24, the Supplier must, within 10 Working Days notify the Buyer:
- 20.5.1. the specific Intellectual Property Rights the Buyer has not received licences to; and
 - 20.5.2. the Deliverables affected.
- 20.6. For the avoidance of doubt:
- 20.6.0. except as provided for in Paragraphs 24.3.2.2(c)(1) or 23.1.6.2 and 23.1.4, the expiry or termination of this Contract does not of itself terminate the licences granted to the Buyer under Paragraphs 23 and 24;
 - 20.6.1. the award of this Contract or the ordering of any Deliverables does not constitute an authorisation by the Crown under:
 - 20.6.1.1. Sections 55 and 56 of the Patents Act 1977;
 - 20.6.1.2. section 12 of the Registered Designs Act 1949; or

20.6.1.3.sections 240 to 243 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

21. Ownership and delivery of IPR created under this Contract

21.1. Any New IPR and Specially Written Software is owned by the Supplier, including:

21.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software and any software elements of the New IPR; and

21.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR,

(together, the **Software Supporting Materials**).

21.2. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Supplier and the Buyer will record any Specially Written Software and New IPR in the table at Annex 1 to this Schedule and keep this updated throughout this Contract Period.

22. Licence of New IPR and Specially Written Software

22.1. The Supplier grants the Buyer a New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 22.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

22.1.1. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is embedded in the Deliverable;

22.1.2. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable; or

22.1.3. the New IPR or Specially Written Software is used to provide the Deliverable.

22.2. The categories of New IPR or Specially Written Software set out in Paragraph 22.1 are mutually exclusive.

22.3. The New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

22.3.1. in the case of New IPR or Specially Written Software embedded in a Deliverable or is used to provide the Deliverable:

22.3.1.1. is sub-licensable;

22.3.1.2.has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sub-licensee;

22.3.1.3.allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the New IPR or Specially Written Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 22.4;

22.3.2.in the case of New IPR or Specially Written Software that is necessary for the Buyer to receive or use the Deliverable:

22.3.2.1.allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant New IPR or Specially Written Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 22.4;

22.3.2.2.is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

22.3.2.3.is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

22.3.2.4.enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

22.3.3.continues in effect following the expiry or earlier termination of this Contract; and

22.3.4.is subject to the restrictions that:

22.3.4.1.each transferee or sub-licensee either:

(a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

(b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

22.3.4.2. no sub-licence granted to the New IPR or Specially Written Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph.

22.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 22.1 and 22.3, the relevant purpose is:

22.4.1. to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables.

22.5. Where the legal status of the Buyer changes, such that it ceases to be a Crown Body:

22.5.1. the New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence is unaffected; and

22.5.2. any successor body of the Buyer that is a Crown Body shall have the benefit of the New IPR and Specially Written Software Licence.

23. Use of Supplier Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs

23.1. The Supplier must not:

23.1.1. embed Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs in a Deliverable;

23.1.2. provide any Deliverable that requires Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs to use that Deliverable its intended purpose; or

23.1.3. provide any Deliverable that is a customisation or adaptation of those Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs,

unless one or more of the following conditions apply:

23.1.4. for any Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides Approval after receiving full details of the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs and their relationship to the Deliverables;

23.1.5. in the case of Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software all the following conditions are met:

23.1.5.1. the Supplier has provided the Buyer with the applicable terms for the Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that

are, in each case, COTS Software (which must be at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available); and

23.1.5.2.the Buyer has not (in its absolute discretion) rejected those licence terms within ten (10) Working Days of the date on which they were provided to the Buyer;

23.1.6.in the case of Third Party IPRs that are not COTS Software, the Buyer provides approval under Paragraph 23.1.4 and one of the following conditions is met:

23.1.6.1.the owner or an authorised licensor of the relevant Third Party IPR has granted a direct Third Party IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 22.3, as if:

- (a) the term Third Party IPRs were substituted for the term Supplier Existing IPR; and
- (b) the term “third party” were substituted for the term Supplier,

in each place they occur; or

23.1.6.2.if the Supplier cannot, after commercially reasonable endeavours, obtain for the Buyer a Third Party IPR licence as set out in Paragraph 23.1.6.1, all the following conditions are met:

- (a) the Supplier has notified the Buyer in writing giving details of:
 - (1) what licence terms can be obtained from the relevant third party; and
 - (2) whether there are providers which the Supplier could seek to use and the licence terms obtainable from those third parties;
- (b) the Buyer Approves the licence terms of one of those third parties; and
- (c) the owner and authorised licensor of the Third Party IPR has granted a direct licence of the Third Party IPR to the Buyer on those terms.

23.2. Where the Buyer has not rejected Supplier Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs that are, in each case, COTS Software, the Supplier must notify the

Buyer within five (5) Working Days of becoming aware that any of that COTS Software will in the next thirty-six (36) months no longer be:

23.2.1. maintained or supported by the developer; or

23.2.2. made commercially available.

24. Licences in respect of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software

24.1. Subject to the Buyer approving the use of Supplier Existing IPR under Paragraph 23, the Supplier grants the Buyer a Supplier Existing IPR Licence on the terms set out in Paragraph 24.3 in respect of each Deliverable where:

24.1.1. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is embedded in the Deliverable;

24.1.2. the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4; or

24.1.3. the Deliverable is a customisation or adaptation of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software.

24.2. The categories of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software set out in Paragraph 24.1 are mutually exclusive.

24.3. The Supplier Existing IPR Licence granted by the Supplier to the Buyer is a non-exclusive, royalty-free, irrevocable, transferable, sub-licensable, worldwide licence that:

24.3.1. in the case of Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software embedded in a Deliverable:

24.3.1.1. has no restriction on the identity of any transferee or sub-licensee;

24.3.1.2. is sub-licensable for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4;

24.3.1.3. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4; and

24.3.1.4. is subject to the restriction that no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph;

24.3.2. in the case of Supplier Exiting IPR that is not COTS Software that is necessary for the Buyer to use the Deliverable for its intended purpose or has been customised or adapted to provide the Deliverable:

24.3.2.1. allows the Buyer and any transferee or sublicensee to use and copy, but not adapt, disassemble or reverse engineer the relevant Supplier Existing IPRs that is not COTS Software for any of the purposes set out in Paragraph 24.4;

24.3.2.2. is transferrable to only:

- (a) a Crown Body;
- (b) any body (including any private sector body) that performs or carries out any of the functions or activities that the Buyer had previously performed or carried out; or
- (c) a person or organisation that is not a direct competitor of the Supplier and that transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
 - (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

24.3.2.3. is sub-licensable to the Replacement Supplier (including where the Replacement Supplier is a competitor of the Supplier) where the Replacement Supplier either:

- (a) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or
- (b) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential);

24.3.2.4. is subject to the restrictions that:

- (a) no sub-licence granted to the Supplier Existing IPR that is not COTS Software shall purport to provide the sublicensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Buyer under this Paragraph; and
- (b) any sublicensee or transferee either:
 - (1) enters into a direct arrangement with the Supplier in the form set out in Annex 2; or

- (2) enters into a confidentiality arrangement with the Buyer in terms equivalent to those set out in set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

24.3.2.5. expires at the later of:

- (a) the end of this Contract Period; or
- (b) the end of any Termination Assistance Period.

24.4. For the purposes of Paragraphs 24.1 and 24.3, the relevant purposes are to allow the Buyer or any End User to receive and use the Deliverables.

25. Licences to COTS software

25.1. The Supplier must provide the Authority with licences to Supplier Existing IRP and Third Party IPR that is, in each case, COTS software at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

26. Licences granted by the Buyer

26.1. Subject to Paragraph 27, the Buyer grants the Supplier a licence to the Buyer Existing IPR that:

26.1.1. is non-exclusive, royalty-free and non-transferable;

26.1.2. is sub-licensable to any Sub-contractor where

26.1.2.1. the Sub-contractor enters into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 19 (What you must keep confidential); and

26.1.2.2. the sub-licence does not purport to provide the sub-licensee with any wider rights than those granted to the Supplier under this Paragraph

26.1.3. allows the Supplier and any sub-licensee to use, copy and adapt any Buyer Existing IPR for the purpose of:

26.1.3.1. fulfilling its obligations under this Contract; and

26.1.3.2. commercially exploiting the New IPR and Specially Written Software; and

26.1.4. unless otherwise agreed in accordance with Paragraph 27, terminates at the earlier of the End Date or date of termination of this Contract.

27. Buyer approval for Supplier to exploit Buyer Existing IPR

- 27.1. Before using Buyer existing IPR for any purpose other than fulfilling its obligations under this Contract, the Supplier must seek the approval of the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of this Paragraph.
- 27.2. The Buyer may terminate any licence it grants under this Paragraph by notice in writing with immediate effect where the Supplier breaches any condition in the licence.
- 27.3. The Supplier must provide a proposal setting out:
- 27.3.1. the purpose for which it proposes to use the New IPR or Specially Written Software;
 - 27.3.2. the activities the Supplier proposes to undertake with or in respect of the New IPR or Specially Written Software;
 - 27.3.3. such further information as the Buyer may reasonably require to properly consider the proposal.
- 27.4. The Buyer may only refuse the Buyer's proposal where it considers that if the Supplier were to implement the proposal it would harm:
- 27.4.1. the Buyer's reputation; or
 - 27.4.2. the Buyer's interests.
- 27.5. Where the Buyer has not:
- 27.5.1. approved or declined the proposal; or
 - 27.5.2. required further information,
within 20 Working Days of the later of:
 - 27.5.3. the date the proposal was first provided to the Buyer; or
 - 27.5.4. the date on which further information was provided to the Buyer,
- then the proposal is, for the purposes of this Contract, approved.

28. Provision of information on New IPR and Specially Written Software

- 28.1. The Buyer may, at any time, require the Supplier to provide information on:
- 28.1.1. the purposes, other than for the purposes of this Contract, for which the Supplier uses New IPR and Specially Written Software; and
 - 28.1.2. the activities the Supplier undertakes, other than under this Contract, with or in respect of the New IPR and Specially Written Software.

28.2. The Supplier must provide the information required by the Buyer:

28.2.1. within 20 Working Days of the date of the requirement; and

28.2.2. in the form and with the content specified by the Buyer.

29. Patents

29.1. Where a patent owned by the Supplier is infringed by the use of the Specially Written Software or New IPR by the Buyer or any Replacement Supplier, the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier a non-exclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free, worldwide patent licence to use the infringing methods, materials or software.

ANNEX 1: NEW IPR AND SPECIALLY WRITTEN SOFTWARE

Name of New IPR	Details

Name of Specially Written Software	Details

ANNEX 2: FORM OF CONFIDENTIALITY UNDERTAKING

CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made on [date] 20

BETWEEN:

- (1) [insert name] of [insert address] (the “Sub-licensee”); and
- (2) [insert name] of [insert address] (the “Supplier” and together with the Supplier, the “Parties”).

WHEREAS:

- (A) [insert name of Buyer] (the “Buyer”) and the Supplier are party to a contract dated [insert date] (the “Contract”) for the provision by the Supplier of [insert brief description of services] to the Buyer.
- (B) The Buyer wishes to grant a sub-licence to the Sub-licensee in respect of certain software and intellectual property rights licensed to the Buyer pursuant to this Contract (the “Sub-licence”).
- (C) It is a requirement of this Contract that, before the Buyer grants such sub-licence to the Sub-licensee, the Sub-licensee execute a confidentiality agreement in favour of the Supplier in or substantially in the form of this Agreement to protect the Confidential Information of the Buyer.

IT IS AGREED as follows:

1 Interpretation

1.1 In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Confidential Information”

means:

- (a) Information, including all personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Act 2018, and however it is conveyed, provided by the Buyer to the Sub-licensee pursuant to or in connection with the Sub-licence that relates to:
 - (i) the Supplier; or
 - (ii) the operations, business, affairs, developments, intellectual property rights, trade secrets, know-how and/or personnel of the Supplier;
- (b) the source code and the object code of the software sub-licensed to the Sub-licensee pursuant to the Sub-licence

together with build information, relevant design and development information, technical specifications of all functionality including those not included in standard manuals (such as those that modify system performance and access levels), configuration details, test scripts, user manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, and all such other documentation supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer pursuant to or in connection with the Sub-licence;

- (c) other Information provided by the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement to the Sub- licensee that is clearly designated as being confidential or equivalent or that ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential which comes (or has come) to the Sub- licensee's attention or into the Sub- licensee's possession in connection with the Sub- licence; and
- (d) Information derived from any of the above,

but not including any Information that:

- (a) was in the possession of the Sub- licensee without obligation of confidentiality prior to its disclosure by the Buyer;
- (b) was already generally available and in the public domain at the time of disclosure otherwise than by a breach of this Agreement or breach of a duty of confidentiality; or
- (c) was independently developed without access to the Information;

“Information”

means all information of whatever nature, however conveyed and in whatever form, including in writing, orally, by demonstration, electronically and in a tangible, visual or machine-readable medium (including CD-ROM, magnetic and digital form); and

“Sub-licence”

has the meaning given to that expression in recital (B) to this Agreement.

1.2 In this Agreement:

- 1.2.1 a reference to any gender includes a reference to other genders;
- 1.2.2 the singular includes the plural and vice versa;
- 1.2.3 the words “include” and cognate expressions shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words “without limitation”;
- 1.2.4 references to any statutory provision include a reference to that provision as modified, replaced, amended and/or re-enacted from time to time (before or after the date of this Agreement) and any prior or subsequent subordinate legislation made under it;
- 1.2.5 headings are included for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of this Agreement; and
- 1.2.6 references to Clauses are to clauses of this Agreement.

2 Confidentiality Obligations

2.1 In consideration of the Buyer entering into the Sub-licence, the Sub-licensee shall:

- 2.1.1 treat all Confidential Information as secret and confidential;
- 2.1.2 have in place and maintain proper security measures and procedures to protect the confidentiality of the Confidential Information (having regard to its form and nature);
- 2.1.3 not disclose or permit the disclosure of any of the Confidential Information to any other person without obtaining the prior written consent of the Supplier or except as expressly set out in this Agreement;
- 2.1.4 not transfer any of the Confidential Information outside the United Kingdom;
- 2.1.5 not use or exploit any of the Confidential Information for any purpose whatsoever other than as permitted under the Sub-licence;
- 2.1.6 immediately notify the Supplier in writing if it suspects or becomes aware of any unauthorised access, copying, use or disclosure in any form of any of the Confidential Information; and
- 2.1.7 upon the expiry or termination of the Sub-licence:
 - (a) destroy or return to the Supplier all documents and other tangible materials that contain any of the Confidential Information;
 - (b) ensure, so far as reasonably practicable, that all Confidential Information held in electronic, digital or other machine-

readable form ceases to be readily accessible (other than by the information technology staff of the Sub-licensee) from any computer, word processor, voicemail system or any other device; and

(c) make no further use of any Confidential Information.

3 Permitted Disclosures

- 3.1 The Sub-licensee may disclose Confidential Information to those of its directors, officers, employees, consultants and professional advisers who:
- 3.1.1 reasonably need to receive the Confidential Information in connection with the Sub-licence; and
 - 3.1.2 have been informed by the Sub-licensee of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information; and
 - 3.1.3 have agreed to terms similar to those in this Agreement.
- 3.2 The Sub-licensee shall be entitled to disclose Confidential Information to the extent that it is required to do so by applicable law or by order of a court or other public body that has jurisdiction over the Sub-licensee.
- 3.3 Before making a disclosure pursuant to Clause 3.2, the Sub-licensee shall, if the circumstances permit:
- 3.3.1 notify the Supplier in writing of the proposed disclosure as soon as possible (and if possible before the court or other public body orders the disclosure of the Confidential Information); and
 - 3.3.2 ask the court or other public body to treat the Confidential Information as confidential.

4 General

- 4.1 The Sub-licensee acknowledges and agrees that all property, including intellectual property rights, in Confidential Information disclosed to it by the Supplier shall remain with and be vested in the Supplier.
- 4.2 This Agreement does not include, expressly or by implication, any representations, warranties or other obligations:
- 4.2.1 to grant the Sub-licensee any licence or rights other than as may be expressly stated in the Sub-licence;
 - 4.2.2 to require the Supplier to disclose, continue disclosing or update any Confidential Information; or
 - 4.2.3 as to the accuracy, efficacy, completeness, capabilities, safety or any other qualities whatsoever of any Information or materials provided pursuant to or in anticipation of the Sub-licence.

- 4.3 The rights, powers and remedies provided in this Agreement are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, powers or remedies provided by law. No failure or delay by either Party to exercise any right, power or remedy will operate as a waiver of it nor will any partial exercise preclude any further exercise of the same, or of some other right, power or remedy.
- 4.4 Without prejudice to any other rights or remedies that the Supplier may have, the Sub-licensee acknowledges and agrees that damages alone may not be an adequate remedy for any breach by the Sub-licensee of any of the provisions of this Agreement. Accordingly, the Sub-licensee acknowledges that the Supplier shall be entitled to the remedies of injunction and specific performance as well as any other equitable relief for any threatened or actual breach of this Agreement and/or breach of confidence and that no proof of special damages shall be necessary for the enforcement of such remedies.
- 4.5 The maximum liability of the Sub-licensee to the Supplier for any breach of this Agreement shall be limited to ten million pounds (£10,000,000).
- 4.6 For the purposes of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 no one other than the Parties has the right to enforce the terms of this Agreement.
- 4.7 Each Party shall be responsible for all costs incurred by it or on its behalf in connection with this Agreement.
- 4.8 This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the Parties on separate counterparts, but shall not be effective until each Party has executed at least one counterpart. Each counterpart shall constitute an original of this Agreement, but all the counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

5 Notices

5.1 Any notice to be given under this Agreement (each a “**Notice**”) shall be given in writing and shall be delivered by hand and shall be deemed to have been duly given at the time of delivery provided that such Notice is sent to the relevant physical address, and expressly marked for the attention of the relevant individual, set out in Clause 5.2.

5.2 Any Notice:

5.2.1 if to be given to the Supplier shall be sent to:

[Address]

Attention: [Contact name and/or position, e.g. “The Finance Director”]

5.2.2 if to be given to the Sub-licensee shall be sent to:

[Name of Organisation]

[Address]

Attention: []

6 Governing law

- 6.1 This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law and any matter claim or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement whether contractual or non-contractual, shall be governed by and determined in accordance with English law.
- 6.2 Each Party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the English courts in respect of any claim or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

IN WITNESS of the above this Agreement has been signed by the duly authorised representatives of the Parties on the date which appears at the head of page 1.

For and on behalf of [name of Supplier]

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position:

For and on behalf of [name of Sub-licensee]

Signature:

Date:

Name:

Position: